

Kareeberg Municipality

*Annual Report
2018/19*





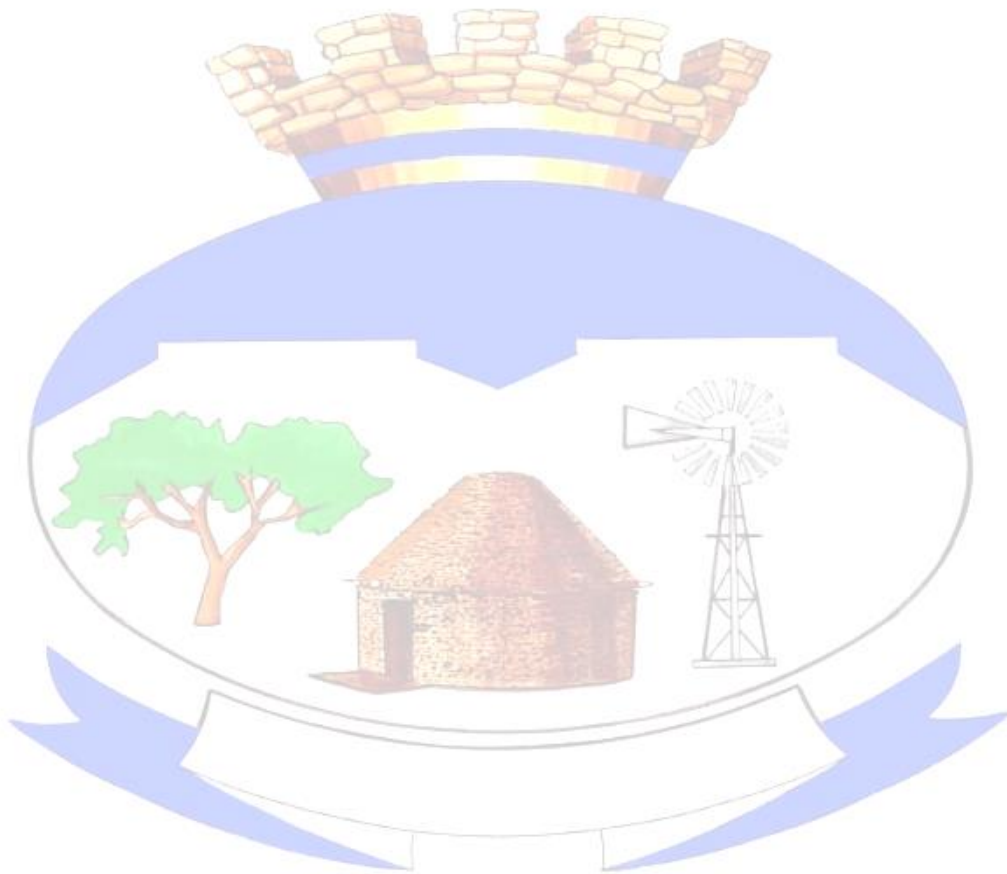
Table of contents

CHAPTER 1: MAYOR'S FOREWORD AND EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	3	3.11 FREE BASIC SERVICES AND INDIGENT SUPPORT.....	53
COMPONENT A: MAYOR'S FOREWORD	3	COMPONENT B: ROAD TRANSPORT	54
COMPONENT B: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	5	3.12 ROADS AND STORMWATER.....	54
1.1 MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OVERVIEW	5	COMPONENT C: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT	56
1.2 MUNICIPAL OVERVIEW	7	3.13 TOWN PLANNING & SPATIAL PLANNING	56
1.3 MUNICIPAL HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES	13	3.14 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	56
1.4 FINANCIAL HEALTH OVERVIEW	14	COMPONENT D: COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES	56
1.5 ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT OVERVIEW.....	16	3.15 LIBRARIES	56
1.6 AUDITOR-GENERAL REPORT	16	COMPONENT E: SECURITY AND SAFETY.....	57
CHAPTER 2: GOVERNANCE	17	COMPONENT F: SPORT AND RECREATION.....	58
A) NATIONAL KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS - GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION.....	17	3.16 SPORT AND RECREATION	58
B) GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION HIGHLIGHTS.....	17	COMPONENT G: CORPORATE POLICY OFFICES AND OTHER SERVICES	58
C) GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION CHALLENGES	17	3.17 EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL.....	58
COMPONENT A: POLITICAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE	18	3.18 FINANCIAL SERVICES.....	59
2.1 POLITICAL GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE	18	3.19 CORPORATE SERVICES.....	60
2.2 ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE.....	19	COMPONENT H: ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE SCORECARD AND INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE.....	60
COMPONENT B: INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS	20	3.20 DEVELOPMENT AND SERVICE DELIVERY PRIORITIES FOR 2019/20	60
2.3 INTERGOVERNMENTAL STRUCTURES	20	3.21 MUNICIPAL MANAGER AND MANAGERS DIRECTLY ACCOUNTABLE TO THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	64
COMPONENT C: PUBLIC ACCOUNTABILITY AND PARTICIPATION	20	CHAPTER 4: ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PERFORMANCE	65
COMPONENT D: CORPORATE GOVERNANCE.....	24	PERFORMANCE REPORT PART II.....	65
2.5 RISK MANAGEMENT.....	24	4.1 NATIONAL KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS – MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	65
2.6 AUDIT COMMITTEE.....	25	4.2 INTRODUCTION TO THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE.....	65
2.7 BY-LAWS AND POLICIES	27	4.3 EMPLOYMENT EQUITY	65
2.8 COMMUNICATION	27	4.4 VACANCY RATE.....	67
CHAPTER 3: SERVICE DELIVERY PERFORMANCE	29	4.5 TURNOVER RATE	67
OVERVIEW OF PERFORMANCE WITHIN THE ORGANISATION	29	4.6 MANAGING THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE.....	68
LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	29	4.7 CAPACITATING THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE	69
ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE.....	30	4.8 MANAGING THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE EXPENDITURE	72
PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM USED IN THE FINANCIAL YEAR 2018/19.....	30	CHAPTER 5: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.....	74
THE IDP AND THE BUDGET	30	COMPONENT A: STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	74
ACTUAL PERFORMANCE	30	5.1 FINANCIAL SUMMARY	74
MONITORING OF THE SERVICE DELIVERY BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN	31	5.2 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE PER MUNICIPAL FUNCTION	78
PERFORMANCE REPORT PART I.....	31	5.3 GRANTS	84
3.1 INTRODUCTION.....	31	5.4 ASSET MANAGEMENT	85
3.2 STRATEGIC SERVICE DELIVERY BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN	31	5.5 FINANCIAL RATIOS.....	86
3.3 SERVICE PROVIDERS PERFORMANCE	43	COMPONENT B: SPENDING AGAINST CAPITAL BUDGET	90
3.4 MUNICIPAL FUNCTIONS.....	43	5.6 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE.....	90
COMPONENT A: BASIC SERVICES	45	5.7 SOURCES OF FINANCE.....	93
3.5 NATIONAL KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS – BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	45	5.8 CAPITAL SPENDING ON 5 LARGEST PROJECTS	94
3.6 WATER SERVICES.....	45	5.9 MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT	95
3.7 WASTE WATER (SANITATION) SERVICES.....	47	COMPONENT C: CASH FLOW MANAGEMENT AND INVESTMENTS.....	95
3.8 ELECTRICITY SERVICES.....	49	5.10 CASH FLOW	95
3.9 WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES (REFUSE COLLECTIONS, WASTE DISPOSAL, STREET CLEANING AND RECYCLING).....	51	5.11 GROSS OUTSTANDING DEBTORS PER SERVICE.....	96
3.10 HOUSING	53	5.12 TOTAL DEBTORS AGE ANALYSIS.....	97
		5.13 BORROWING, INVESTMENTS AND GRANTS MADE.....	98
		CHAPTER 6: AUDITOR-GENERAL AUDIT FINDINGS	99
		COMPONENT A: AUDITOR-GENERAL OPINION 2017/18.....	99



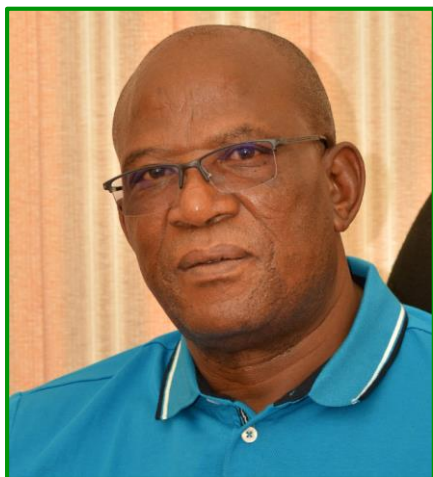
6.1	AUDITOR-GENERAL REPORTS 2017/18.....	99
COMPONENT B: AUDITOR-GENERAL OPINION 2018/19100		
6.2	AUDITOR-GENERAL REPORTS 2018/19.....	100
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS		101
LIST OF TABLES		102

LIST OF FIGURES	103
LIST OF GRAPHS	103
ANNEXURE A: FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	
ANNEXURE B: REPORT FO THE AUDITOR GENERAL	



Chapter 1: Mayor's Foreword and Executive Summary

Component A: Mayor's Foreword



This council remains committed to provide the much needed municipal services and focusing on the five developmental local government key performance areas which is:

1. Infrastructure and service delivery
2. Institutional Transformation and development
3. Local Economic Development and Planning
4. Financial Viability and Good Governance and
5. Good Governance and Public Participation

We take seriously the values of good governance and believe we are capable of turning the tide on unfavourable audit opinions in pursuit of a clean audit as set by the "Operation Clean Audit". We need to inculcate in all concerned a culture of excellence, care, accountability and good governance. The turning point for a clean administration cannot only rest upon the administration alone but it is also the responsibility of Council to make sure and to take part and assume our individual and collective responsibility with prestige, impunity and integrity.

Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act 200 compels the municipality to create conditions for communities to participate in its affairs.

In view of all the basic service delivery backlogs the municipality continuously trying very hard to developed strategies and programs to address some of these matters.

Basic Services

Water

The prolonged drought is hampering the potable water provision in Van Wyksvlei very severely. Kareeberg relies entirely on groundwater for its water supply and agricultural use. Rainfall patterns should drastically change in order to improve the borehole levels which will contribute positively to our water provision in Kareeberg Municipality.

Sanitation

All communities except the informal settlement have access to sanitation.

Electricity

This Municipality can proudly report that all communities have access to electricity except the informal settlement, furthermore we are one of the municipalities who are not indebted to ESKOM.



Roads

Most roads in our municipality been tarred and paved except for a few streets in the new area and also in most of the previously advantage areas.






Economic Analysis

The importance of providing support and opportunities to disadvantaged persons and communities cannot be underestimated. It is thus important that we roll out targeted support programs to provide the necessary skills and knowledge to organized groups and individuals to venture into relief programs in order to address the poverty endemic the community.

Performance Overview

We have made positive strides in the right direction to ensure that sustainable municipal governance principles support our continuous drive to deliver municipal services which reflect our passion for our community needs, which will always be the catalyst to keep us focused on our mandate to serve with pride.

We acknowledge that:

-  Our people need clean and drinkable water.
-  Our people need decent sanitation facilities.
-  Our roads need to be put in a condition suitable for promoting economic development.
-  We must create job opportunities for our people to lift themselves out of poverty.
-  Our people need houses as a matter of urgency.

In conclusion let me quote what Tata Madiba once said: "There can be no greater gift that of giving one's time and energy to help others without expecting anything in return".

I thank you.

Norman Stephan van Wyk
MAYOR

Component B: Executive Summary

1.1 Municipal Manager's Overview



The continuous long drought impacted very negatively on the economic outlook for the municipality. The agriculture sector is almost on its knees and no real signs of rain are in sight. Forecasters predict that the rainfall patterns will be far below the normal rainfall figures.

The municipality are feeling the pressures of the slow economic conditions that exist nationally and locally. As a result of the economic slowdown, economic active consumers are not paying their municipal accounts timeously. Non-payment of Rates and Taxes, Municipal Services has disastrous effects for sustainable service delivery. The low payment percentage hampers the overall

municipal functions adversely.

Conditional Grants

The Administration has improved its planning around the Capital Projects. The municipality has spent all of its Municipal Infrastructure Grant and will continue with the spending patterns during the 2019/2020 financial year.

The Court Case in the Vanwyksvlei Water pipeline has been heard by the Northern Cape High Court on 19 August 2019 and Judgement was delivered on the 05 October 2019. The project will be discussed with Department of Water Affairs.

Sustainable Service Delivery

The Municipality is committed to render municipal services on a sustainable manner. Sewerage and septic tanks are rendered daily, refuse removal is removed weekly. Portable water provisions and electricity is continuing irrespective of the weather challenges (drought) faced by the municipality.

Our towns, Carnarvon, Vosburg and Van Wyksvlei are much cleaner and the Co-operative governance model with the assistance from Cogta's CWP and Department of Public Works EPWP contributes positively to a cleaner municipality.

Repairs of potholes remains a challenge that the Infrastructure Department is busy revising plans to execute and repair potholes more effectively. Non payments for municipal services are also contributing to the non-cash available for these repairs.

MSCOA

The challenges facing with the implementation of the Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (MSCOA) remains a huge headache for municipal staff and the system Developer. Both parties are committed to the successful implementation and integration of the MSCOA. We are positive that MSCOA will be fully implemented during the 2019/20 financial year.



Capacity of Staff

The Capacity of staff remains an area of concern. The development of skilled second layer management and capacitated middle management, technicians as well as supervisor's foreman and artisans needs to be taken seriously in the new financial year.

Proper training programmes need to be developed and implemented to ensure that skills retention and staff stability exists in Kareeberg Municipality.

Kareeberg Municipality remains committed to ensure that staff members are capacitated in the various departments.

The quest to strive for Clean Audit status, Kareeberg Municipality remains an strategic goal. Improvement year on year is showing positive sight to our goal. The Audit Opinion is still Unqualified with matters.

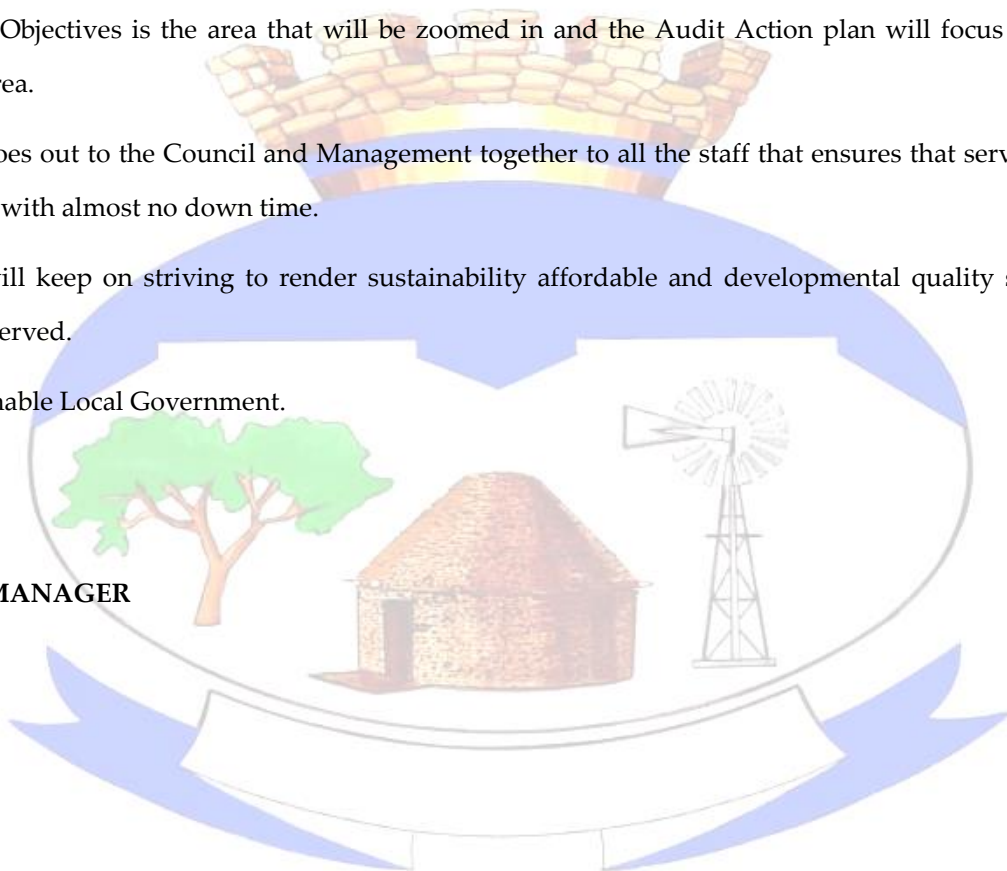
Predetermined Objectives is the area that will be zoomed in and the Audit Action plan will focus on this Strategic Performance Area.

My gratitude goes out to the Council and Management together to all the staff that ensures that service delivery take place non-stop, with almost no down time.

Management will keep on striving to render sustainability affordable and developmental quality service for all its Community it served.

Yours in sustainable Local Government.

Faried Manuel
MUNICIPAL MANAGER





1.2 Municipal Overview

This report addresses the performance of the Kareeberg Municipality in the Northern Cape in respect of its core legislative obligations. Local government must create the participatory framework that defines and enhances the relationship between elected leaders and their communities. This requires that the council of the municipality provides regular and predictable reporting on programme performance and the general state of affairs in their locality.

The 2018/19 Annual Report reflects on the performance of the Municipality for the period 1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019. The Annual Report is prepared in terms of Section 121(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), in terms of which the Municipality must prepare an Annual Report for each financial year.

1.2.1 Vision and Mission

The Municipality committed itself to the vision and mission of:

Vision

"A sustainable, affordable and developmental quality service for all"

Mission

We will achieve our vision by ensuring that we:

Provide a continuous and constant service

Provide a better level of service for our basket of services

Provide value for money that will be maintained by the municipality

Improvement of existing infrastructure and the creation of new opportunities for all

Strategic Objectives

- Compliance with the principles of good governance
- Deliver basic services with available resources
- Enhance community participation
- Promote economic development, tourism and growth opportunities
- Sound administrative and financial services to achieve and maintain sustainability and viability
- Create integrated human settlements

1.2.1 Municipal Area at a Glance

Municipal area (total land extent)		17 702 km²	Demographics (2017)				
			Population	11 385	Households	3 088	Average household size
Education (2016) (Northern Cape)			Household income (2017)				
Learner-School Ratio	509	Proportion of households earning less than R4800 per annum			About 7%		
Educator-School Ratio	15.9						
Access to basic services - minimum service level (2017)							
Water (piped water inside dwelling)	40.9%	Sanitation (Flush toilet connected to sewerage)	66.7%	Electricity for lighting	73%	Refuse removal	71.3%
Economy				Labour (2017)			
GDP growth % (2017)	10.4%			Unemployment rate		27.9%	

Largest sectors (GVA) 2017				
Agriculture	General Government	Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	Community, social and personal services	
Safety and security – actual number of crimes in 2018 in Kareeberg municipality (Pixley ka Seme District in brackets)				
Serious crimes	Driving under the influence	Drug-related crime	Murders	Sexual offences
558 which is less than in 2017 (8 970)	3 which is more than in 2017 (85)	58 which is less than in 2017 (1 052)	3 which is less than in 2017 (97)	16 which is more than in 2017 (299)
Source of demographic data: Quantec				

Table 1: Municipal Area at a Glance

1.2.2 Geographical Context

Spatial Location

The jurisdiction of the Kareeberg Local Municipality covers an area of 17 702km², which is also 17% of the total area of 102 766km² that constitutes the Pixley ka Seme District Municipality. The Kareeberg Municipality is the western-most local municipality within the district. The main town is Carnarvon which is located in the southern segment of the municipal area. The two other settlements, viz. Vosburg and Vanwyksvlei, are located close to the eastern and north-western segments of the municipal area, respectively.

The Kareeberg municipal area is about equal distance from Upington and Kimberley (as the largest towns in the Northern Cape Province) and a little bit further from Bloemfontein, which is located in the Free State province to the north-east. Calvinia, located to the west of the municipal area, is a town with close social and economic linkages with the people and activities in Kareeberg Municipality. The regional setting of the municipal area is, although 'central' to the Northern Cape, not linked or connected by any major rail or road corridor.

The map below indicates the location of the Municipality in the province:

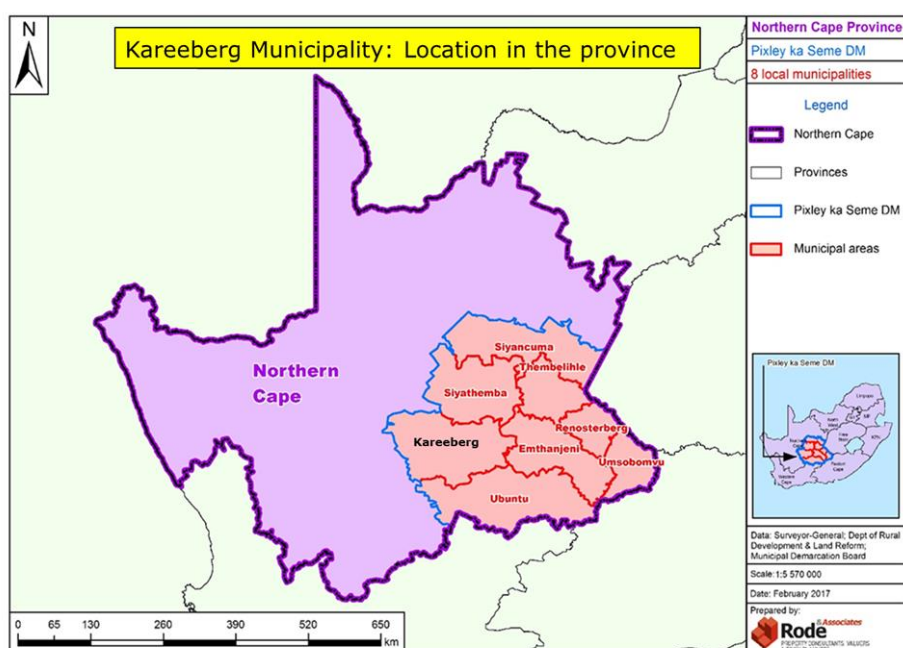


Figure 1 Locality map

Main towns

Carnarvon



Carnarvon, situated on the R63, 140km from Williston and 63km from Loxton, is one of the busier centres in the Karoo region. The town, which is set amongst the hills of the Kareeberg range, serves a large sheep and game farming community. The district around Carnarvon is well-known for its unique corbelled houses built by the early trekboers from around 1811 to the latter part of the 19th century.

In recent years the town has become an important centre for space age technology with the construction of the Meerkat radio telescope and SKA (Square Kilometer Array), the biggest radio telescope in the world nearby that will be used to research cosmic radiation.

The Carnarvon Museum, situated in the 1907 church hall, contains over 1 000 items of cultural and historical interest. The corbelled houses alongside the museum, is well-preserved examples of the beehive-shaped stone houses of the early trekboers. Noteworthy architecture can be seen on a walk or drive around town, and of particular interest are homes of South African poets A.G. Visser and D.F. Malherbe, with their mixture of Victorian and Gothic styles.

Vanwyksvlei



Vanwyksvlei is a small town that sits 149km east of Brandvlei and over 100km west of Prieska on untarred roads. It was established in 1880 and was named after a farmer called Van Wyk. The Afrikaans suffix vlei, means 'pond', 'marsh'

which is quite ironic since this is one of the driest places in South Africa and the surrounding region is named the Dorsland "thirsty land". The town is a small-sized town close to the first dam that funded by the State and built in 1882. Because of it, the nearby town was a wonderful oasis to live in. For many reasons, the dam no longer holds much water – and life has ebbed from the town. San Rock Engravings can be viewed at Springbokoog. The beautiful Vanwyksvlei dam and local salt pans is also one of the many wonders of Vanwyksvlei.

Vosburg



Vosburg lies 100 km north-north-west of Victoria West, 70 km west of Britstown and 94 km north-east of Carnarvon. Named after the Vos family, who owned the farm on which it was laid out. It is a tranquil oasis set in the wide open spaces of the upper Karoo. The streets are lined with cypress, poplar, carob, beefwood and pepper trees and there is a very pleasing grove of olive trees in the grounds of the stately Dutch Reformed Church. The tree-lined streets reveals a rich array of Victorian and Edwardian era homes, mixed in together with some more modern buildings. Some 22 of the buildings in the village have been declared national monuments.

Sheep farming is the main source of income in the district and the largely pristine environment ensures that Vosburg is a centre for the production of high quality organic lamb and mutton.

The Vosburg Museum is housed in an old Karoo-style house and features a variety of Khoisan implements and interesting exhibits which showcase the lifestyle and history of the early settlers in the district. Fine examples of San rock art can be viewed on the Keurfontein farm nearby.



1.2.3 Demographic Profile

Population

The table below includes, *inter alia*, the population size and number of households in Kareeberg municipality for 2001, 2011, and 2017. The area experienced a negative population growth rate over the period 2001 to 2011 with a small influx of persons between 2011 and 2017. The change in the number of households over this period corresponds with this trend even though the average household size decreased from 3.9 in 2001 to 3.7 in 2017.

Indicator		2001	2011	2017
Population (total)		12 469	10 990	11 385
Population growth rate (average annual)		n/a	-1.2% (2001 to 2011)	0.6% (2011 to 2017)
Households (number)		3 210	2 924	3 088
Household size		3.9	3.8	3.7
Total deaths		132	134	148
Crude death rate		10.6	12.2	13.0
Child dependency ratio		65.5	51.4	51.2
Indicator		2001	2011	2016
Age breakdown	0 - 14	4 479	3 349	3 503
	15 - 64	7 093	6 700	6 803
	65+	898	941	1 041
Education	No schooling	2 348	1 803	1 858
	Less than matric/certificate/diploma	8 380	7 476	7 630
	Higher education	397	353	371
Household dynamics	Female headed households	-	33.6%	34.5%
	Formal dwellings	-	89.6%	94.2%
	Ownership - owned	-	51.7%	71.4%

Source of demographic data: Quantec

Table 2: Demographic Profile

Wards

The Kareeberg Municipality consists of 4 electoral wards. In the table below, the 4 wards are listed with the approximate number of persons in each ward, size of the ward and population density:

Ward No	Description	Population	Size	Population density
1	Carnarvon: Carnarvon town plus area around Carnarvon airstrip	2 750	56.3km ²	48.8 persons per km ²
2	Bonteheuwel	3 861	0.52km ²	7 420 persons per km ²
3	Vosburg: Area to the north-east of Carnarvon; includes Vosbrug	2 168	8 367km ²	0.3 persons per km ²
4	Vanwyksvlei: Area to the north-west of Carnarvon; includes Vanwyksvlei	2 892	9 277km ²	0.3 persons per km ²











Table 3: Wards



1.2.4 Economic Profile

The economy in the Kareeberg municipal area and district is characterised by the following:

The economy in the Kareeberg municipal area and district is characterised by the following:

-  Moderate economic growth since 2010 but from a low base.
-  It is a small-town sub-region with a low level of development (note the significant economic impact that the establishment of the Square Kilometre Array (SKA) project will have in the municipal area),
-  Sparsely populated towns with Carnarvon serving as “main agricultural service centre”. Note a possible decline in primary-sector-orientated offerings owing to restricted farming activities in the area as a result of the SKA project.
-  High rates of unemployment, poverty and social grant dependence.
-  Prone to significant environmental changes/shifts owing to long-term structural changes (such as climate change — less rainfall, more droughts and an increase in extreme weather events — energy crises and other shifts).
-  Geographic similarity in economic sectors, growth factors and settlement patterns.
-  Economies of scale not easily achieved owing to the relatively small size of towns.
-  A diverse road network with national, trunk, main and divisional roads of varying quality.
-  Potential in renewable energy resource generation.
-  A largely tertiary-sector based economy with agriculture (as subsector in the primary sector) the only other major contributor the ‘local’ GVA.

Employment Status

The employment status of the working age population in the Pixley ka Seme municipal area of 30,2% formally employed and 14,8% unemployed in 2017, is worse than the status in 2001 when 33,1% of the working age population was employed (formally) and 9,7% unemployed. In 2011, the number of unemployed persons in the district was almost 4 000 more than in 2001 with an additional about 3 000 persons added to this figure up to 2017. Any unemployment figure, irrespective of how large, has serious repercussions for the ability of the residents to pay for their daily needs and for municipal services. For the unemployed, pension/welfare payments are the only reliable source of income.

In Kareeberg, about 27,3 % of the working age population was formally employed in 2017, a poorer percentage than in 2001. The employment status of the working age population in the Kareeberg and Pixley ka Seme municipal areas as in 2001, 2011, 2016 and 2017, is listed in the table below:

Description	2001	2011	2016	2017
Kareeberg				
Working age	7 094	6 699	6 803	8 210
Employed (formal)	2 346	1 991	2 275	2 242
Unemployed	769	844	842	1 215
Not economically active	3 701	3 231	2 870	3 848



Description	2001	2011	2016	2017
Pixley ka Seme				
Working age	117 579	115 270	117 878	124 043
Employed (formal)	38 956	33 481	37 890	37 507
Unemployed	11 369	15 001	16 052	18 359
Not economically active	61 825	55 983	49 527	53 075
Source of data: Quantec				

Table 4: Employment Status

Household Income

The monthly household income of all the households residing in the municipal area is listed in the table below. It is accepted that, on average, South African households have an annual income of R138 168, viz. a monthly income of R11 514. Hence, many households living in the Kareeberg municipal area have a monthly income below the average for a South African household:

Income category	Kareeberg rural	Carnarvon	Vanwyksvlei	Vosburg
R 1 - R 4 800	2%	4%	7%	3%
R 4 801 - R 9 600	5%	7%	8%	2%
R 9 601 - R 19 600	37%	21%	27%	12%
R 19 601 - R 38 200	26%	24%	26%	21%
R 38 201 - R 76 400	10%	14%	9%	26%
Total	80%	70%	77%	64%

Table 5: Household Income (Census 2011)

1.3 Municipal Highlights and Challenges

1.3.1 Service Delivery Highlights

Highlight	Description
Sustainable rendering of basic services	All the primary types of municipal services are rendered on a sustainable matter such electricity, water, sewerage and sanitation and refuse
Construction and paving of new streets	The construction and paving of new streets in Carnarvon and Vanwyksvlei contribute to the development of previously disadvantage communities
Potable water provision in Vosburg	The sustainable provision of potable water in Vosburg to each and every registered erven testifies of the municipality commitment to ensure that water is available on site for residents

Table 6: Services Delivery Highlights

1.3.2 Service Delivery Challenges

Challenge	Description
Lack of Finances to ensure operations and maintenance of infrastructure	Operations and maintenance of infrastructural assets are not done timeously as a result of a lack of cash reserves



Challenge	Description
War against rubble and rubbish	The war against the littering, plastic bags and rubbish and other form of rubble continues without success. Communities and stakeholders need to assist the municipality to ensure a cleaner municipal area
Lack of sufficient and sustainable potable water in Van Wyksvlei	The continuous drought weather condition in the Karoo and Boesmanland are really depleting the underground water level resources where boreholes levels are sinking expeditiously and it contribute to water scarcity within the areas

Table 7: Services Delivery Challenges

1.3.3 Households with minimum level of Basic Services

Service	2017/18	2018/19
Electricity service connections (Represents the number of residential properties which are billed for electricity or have pre paid meters (Excluding Eskom areas as at 30 June)	1 138	1 031
Water - available within 200 m from dwelling (Represents the number of residential properties which are billed for water or have pre paid meters as at 30 June)	1 913	1 844
Sanitation - Households with at least VIP service (Represents the number of residential properties which are billed for sewerage as at 30 June)	691	819
Waste collection - kerbside collection once a week (Represents the number of residential properties which are billed for refuse removal as at 30 June)	1 997	1 777

Table 8: Households with minimum level of Basic Services

1.4 Financial Health Overview

1.4.1 Financial Viability Highlights

Highlight	Description
Creditors	No monies are owed to creditors as at 30 June 2019
Overdraft Facility	Managed the municipality without an overdraft facility for the financial year
Provisions	All provisions for leave, PMS, pro rata bonuses and long service bonuses are cash backed

Table 9: Financial Viability Highlights

1.4.2 Financial Viability Challenges

Challenge	Description
Debtors	Drastic increase in outstanding debtors force the municipality to make a provision of R3,9 million whereas for the previous year it was only R270 000

Table 10: Financial Viability Challenges



1.4.3 National Key Performance Indicators – Municipal Financial Viability and Management (Ratios)

The following table indicates the municipality's performance in terms of the National Key Performance Indicators required in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and the Performance Management Regulations of 2001 and section 43 of the MSA. These key performance indicators are linked to the National Key Performance Area namely Municipal Financial Viability and Management.

KPA & Indicator	2017/18	2018/19
Debt to Revenue (Short Term Borrowing + Bank Overdraft + Short Term Lease + Long Term Borrowing + Long Term Lease) / Total Operating Revenue - Operating Conditional Grant	0%	0%
Service debtors to revenue (Total outstanding service debtors/revenue received for services)	32.74%	51.81%
Cost coverage ((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, and Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets))	8.7	7.2

Table 11: National KPI's for financial viability and management

1.4.4 Financial Overview

Details	2017/18	2018/19		
		Original budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual
		R		
Income				
Grants (Operating + Capital)	40 737 108	91 528 000	58 751 000	58 184 891
Taxes, Levies and tariffs	16 676 162	23 922 583	14 652 826	24 350 062
Other	5 231 859	21 958 253	18 380 374	6 086 056
Sub Total	62 645 129	137 408 836	91 784 200	88 621 009
Less Expenditure	53 192 322	69 437 319	66 485 909	62 510 852
Net surplus/(deficit)	9 452 807	67 971 517	25 298 291	26 110 157

Table 12: Financial Overview

1.4.5 Total Capital Expenditure

Detail	2017/18	2018/19
	R'000	
Original Budget	43 095 000	65 422 000
Adjustment Budget	26 095 000	34 964 954
Actual	15 230 627	28 769 925
% Spent	58.37	82.28

Table 13: Total Capital Expenditure

1.5 Organisational Development Overview

1.5.1 Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development Highlights

Highlight	Description
Effective and efficient administration and new organisational structure	The approval of the organisational structure paved the way for a more effective and efficient administration. The new structure is in line with the Council transformation agenda to transform the municipality in an active citizenry
Promotion of Broad Based Black Employment Equity in procurement within the Kareeberg Municipality	Kareeberg Municipality remains committed to ensure that SMME's, Local Contractors benefit from the Procurement processes within the municipality
Spatial Development Framework (SDF)	With the sponsorship of the Square Kilometre Arry (SKA) Council approved the SDF which govern all future spatial development processes
Approval of a R60 million plus SKA Visitors Centre in Carnarvon	This huge project will bring huge economic development initiatives and secondary economic benefits to our Municipality

Table 14: Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development Highlights

1.5.2 Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development Challenges

Challenge	Actions to address
Lack of implementation of LED Strategy	Our lack of implementation of the LED Strategy testifies to the various economic spin-offs that don't realize in the municipal area
Unemployment, poverty alleviation and socially dependent communities	The municipality provides more than 60% of households with free basic services baskets on a monthly basis. The non-existent of job creation drivers within the municipal area are contributing to the high number of indigent households within Kareeberg

Table 15: Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development Challenges

1.6 Auditor-General Report

Kareeberg Municipality received an unqualified audit report with findings by the Auditor-General for 2017/2018.

The unqualified audit opinion means that the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position and its financial performance and cash flows in accordance with applicable laws, regulations and standards. Matters of emphasis were highlighted by the Auditor-General and are listed in Chapter 6 of this report.

The audit outcomes received for the past four years are indicated in the table below:

Year	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
Status	Unqualified with findings	Unqualified with findings	Unqualified with findings	Unqualified with findings

Table 16: Audit Outcomes

Chapter 2: Governance

Good governance has 8 major characteristics. It is participatory, consensus oriented, accountable, transparent, responsive, effective and efficient, equitable and inclusive and follows the rule of law. It assures that corruption is minimized, the views of minorities are taken into account and that the voices of the most vulnerable in society are heard in decision-making. It is also responsive to the present and future needs of society.

a) National Key Performance Indicators - Good Governance and Public Participation

The following table indicates the municipality's performance in terms of the National Key Performance Indicators required in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and the Performance Management Regulations 796 of 2001 and section 43 of the MSA. This key performance indicator is linked to the National Key Performance Area - Good Governance and Public Participation.

KPA & Indicators	2017/18	2018/19
The percentage of a municipality's capital budget actually spent on capital projects identified for a particular financial year in terms of the municipality's integrated development plan	56.36%	82.28%

Table 17: National KPIs - Good Governance and Public Participation Performance

b) Good Governance and Public Participation Highlights

Highlight	Description
Proper oversight structures are in place within the municipality	Kareeberg Municipality has proper oversight structures in place to ensure that the municipality adhere to legislation, regulations and policy and procedures
Effective implementation of Performance Management System	Our Performance Management within the municipality approved enormously and the audit of the previous year is a testimony of improved Performance Management Systems
Functioning of Audit Committee and operation of Internal Audit function	The adherence and functioning of the duties and responsibilities of the Audit Committee and Internal Audit has been visible during the financial year. The capacitation of the members lead to better performance of their functions

Table 18: Good Governance and Public Participation Performance Highlights

c) Good Governance and Public Participation Challenges

Description	Actions to address
Lack of satisfactory communication of Public Office Bearers with communities and residents of Kareeberg Municipality	The lack of "Council meets the People" programme that does exist, results that no proper communication between Public Office Bearers and its constituencies exist. Administration is communicating with communities.
Non-functioning of two Ward Committees	Wards 1 and 3 is non-functional. This lead to Ward Committees not operating and functioning as per Ward Committee Policy. Continuous in fighting between Ward Councillor and members of the Ward Committee is the order of the day.

Table 19: Good Governance and Public Participation Challenges

Component A: Political and Administrative Governance

2.1 Political Governance Structure

The council performs both legislative and executive functions. They focus on legislative, oversight and participatory roles. Their primary role is to debate issues publicly and to facilitate political debate and discussion. Apart from their functions as decision makers, councillors are also actively involved in community work and the various social programmes in the municipal area.

2.1.1 Council

The Council comprises of 7 elected councillors, made up from 4 ward councillors and 3 proportional representation councillors. The tables below categorise the councillors within their specific political parties and wards for the 2018/19 financial year:

The table below categorised the councillors within their specific political parties and wards from **1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019**:

Name of councillor	Capacity	Political Party	Ward representing or proportional	Council Meetings attended %	Dates of Council Meetings held
N. van Wyk	Mayor	ANC	Ward 2	100	27 August 2018 17 September 2018 29 January 2019 28 February 2019 28 March 2019 30 May 2019 31 May 2019
J.E.J. Hoorn	Councillor	ANC	Proportional	100	
G. Saal	Councillor	ANC	Proportional	100	
B.J.E. Slambee	Councillor	ANC	Ward 4	100	
E.Hoorn	Councillor	DA	Ward 1	100	
G.P. van Louw	Councillor	DA	Ward 3	100	
W.D. Horne	Councillor	EFF	Proportional	100	

Table 20: Council

2.1.2 Portfolio Committees

In terms of section 80 of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998, if a council has an executive committee; it may appoint in terms of section 79 committees of councillors to assist the executive committee or executive mayor. Section 80 committees are permanent committees that specialise in a specific functional area of the municipality and may in some instances make decisions on specific functional issues. They advise the executive committee on policy matters and make recommendations to Council.



The composition of the portfolio committees for the period **1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019** are stipulated in the tables below:

Chairperson	Other members	Dates of meetings held
Finance		
N. van Wyk	J.E.J. Hoorn	27 August 2019
	G.P. van Louw	6 March 2019
	W.D. Horne	23 May 2019
Administration and Personnel		
G. Saal	B.J.E. Slambee	13 August 2018
		14 November 2018
	E. Hoorn	27 November 2018
		27 March 2019
		17 April 2019
Social and Economic Development		
J.E.J. Horne	G. Saal	3 September 2018
	E. Hoorn	15 May 2019
Infrastructure		
B.J.E. Slambee	J.E.J. Hoorn	14 August 2018
		13 November 2018
	E. Hoorn	7 March 2019
		14 May 2019
SCOPA		
B.J.E. Slambee	J.E.J. Hoorn	13 August 2018
		6 March 2019
	E. Hoorn	27 March 2019
		27 May 2019

Table 21: Portfolio Committees

2.2 Administrative Governance Structure

The Municipal Manager is the Accounting Officer of the Municipality. He is the head of the administration, and primarily has to serve as chief custodian of service delivery and implementation of political priorities. He is assisted by his direct reportees, which constitutes the Senior Management Team, whose structure is outlined in the table below:





Name of Official	Department
MF Manuel	Municipal Manager
N Van Zyl	Corporate Services
A Van Schalkwyk	Infrastructure Services
W de Bruin	Finance Services

Table 22: Administrative Governance Structure

Component B: Intergovernmental Relations

MSA S15 (b): requires a municipality to establish and organize its administration to facilitate and a culture of accountability amongst its staff. S16 (i): states that a municipality must develop a system of municipal governance that compliments formal representative governance with a system of participatory governance. S18 (i) (d): requires a municipality to supply its community with information concerning municipal governance, management and development.



Such participation is required in terms of:

-  the preparation, implementation and review of the IDP;
-  establishment, implementation and review of the performance management system;
-  monitoring and review of the performance, including the outcomes and impact of such performance; and
-  Preparation of the municipal budget.

2.3 Intergovernmental Structures

In terms of the Constitution of South Africa, all spheres of government and all organs of state within each sphere must co-operate with one another in mutual trust and good faith fostering friendly relations. They must assist and support one another; inform and consult one another on matters of common interest; coordinate their actions, adhering to agreed procedures and avoid legal proceedings against one another.

To adhere to the principles of the Constitution as mentioned above the municipality actively participates in the following intergovernmental structures:

-  District Intergovernmental Forum
-  Local Intergovernmental Forum
-  District Communication Forum
-  District IDP Forum
-  MM Forum
-  CFO Forum





Component C: Public Accountability and Participation

2.4.1 Public Meetings

Section 16 of the MSA refers specifically to the development of a culture of community participation within municipalities. It states that a municipality must develop a culture of municipal governance that complements formal representative government with a system of participatory governance. For this purpose it must encourage and create conditions for the local community to participate in the affairs of the community.



Such participation is required in terms of:

-  the preparation, implementation and review of the IDP
-  establishment, implementation and review of the performance management system
-  monitoring and review of the performance, including the outcomes and impact of such performance
-  preparation of the municipal budget

The following public meetings were held:

Nature and purpose of meeting	Date of events	Participating municipal councillors	Participating municipal administrators	Community members attending
IDP Rep Forum	14 March 2019	1	2	17
IDP Ward 1	20 March 2019	0	2	31
IDP Ward 2	20 March 2019	0	2	13
IDP Ward 3	20 March 2019	1	2	21
IDP Ward 4	20 March 2019	1	2	21

Table 23: Public Meetings

2.4.2 Ward Committees

The ward committees support the ward councillor who receives reports on development, participate in development planning processes, and facilitate wider community participation. To this end, the Municipality constantly strives to ensure that all ward committees function optimally with community information provision, convening of meetings, ward planning, service delivery, IDP formulation and performance feedback to communities.




The composition of the ward committees for the period **1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019** are stipulated in the tables below:

Ward 1: Carnarvon - Town

Name of representative	Capacity representing	Dates of meetings held
K. Isaks	Not specified	No meetings were held during the year
M. Neels	Not specified	
M. George	Not specified	
E. Riley	CRF	
H. Du Toit	Bowling	
A. van Wyk	Sport Rugby	
C. Ford	Youth Church	

Table 24: Ward 1: Committee Meetings

Ward 2: Bonteheuwel - Carnarvon

Name of representative	Capacity representing	Dates of meetings held
Z. Andreas	School Governing Body	 17 September 2018  19 February 2019  7 June 2019
M. Malgas	Hospice	
V. Mouers	Crèches	



Name of representative	Capacity representing	Dates of meetings held
S. Witbooi	Safety	
S. Daniels	Small businesses	
JJ. Olivier	Upcoming farmers	
TP. Daan	Church	
GA. Appies	Sport LFA	

Table 25: Ward 2: Committee Meetings

Ward 3: Vosburg

Ward Committee is not yet established.

Ward 4: Vanwyksvlei


Name of representative	Capacity representing	Dates of meetings held
J. le Grange	Church	 20 March 2019
B. Tieties	VOB	
J. Phillipus	GHB	
S. Tieties	AME	
W. Malgas	Small businesses	

Table 26: Ward 4: Committee Meetings

2.4.3 Representative Forums

Labour Forum

The table below specifies the members of the Labour forum for the 2018/19 financial year:

Name of representative	Capacity
G. de Bruin	Representative: SAMWU (Chairperson)
A. van Schalkwyk	Chief Operations Manager
MF Manuel	Municipal Manager
G. Saal	Representative: Employer
J. Hoorn	Representative: Employer
J. Fula	Representative: IMATU
A. Swartz	Representative: SAMWU
N. van Zyl	Secretary

Table 27: Labour Forum




2.4.4 Financial Disclosures

Schedule 1, Section 7 as well as Schedule 2, Section 5A of the Municipal Systems Act states that when a councillor is elected or appointed or a person appointed in terms of section 56 or a municipal manager, he or she must within 60 days declare in writing to the municipal manager or the chairperson of the municipal council the following financial interests held:

-  shares and securities in any company;
-  membership of any close corporation;
-  interest in any trust;
-  directorships;
-  partnerships;
-  other financial interests in any business undertaking;
-  employment and remuneration;
-  interest in property;
-  pension; and
-  subsidies, grants and sponsorships by any organisation.

Any change in the nature or detail of the financial interests of any councillor or official must be declared in writing to the municipal manager or to the chairperson of the municipal council annually. The municipal council must determine which of the financial interests referred in the abovementioned list must be made public, having regard to the need for confidentiality and the public interest for disclosure.

The following table lists the disclosure of financial interests of the administrative and strategic role players of the municipality which were deemed to be disclosed for public interest:

Name	Description of Financial interests
Mayor	
Mr N.S. van Wyk	None to disclose
Councillors	
Mr W.D. Horne	Pension, annuities
Me G. Saal	None to disclose
Mr B.J.E. Slambee	Financial interest in business
Mr E. Hoorn	Membership of closed cooperation
Mr J.E.J. Hoorn	None to disclose
Mr G.P. van Louw	Renting of commonage
Municipal Manager	
Mr F Manuel	Shares in Phuma Nathi- Media 24 Membership, directorship and partnerships – Oala Kancini Land and Property:  House – R2 000 000



Name	Description of Financial interests
	House – Sunrise – R200 000 House – Kareeville – R200 000 Erf 4248 (1000m2) – R20 000 Flat (Gordonsbaai) – R700 000
Senior managers	
Mr W de Bruin	Remunerated work outside the Municipality - Farming Land and Property: Erf 739 – R120 000 Erf 140 – R80 000
Mr N van Zyl	Land and Property: Erf 34 – R298 500 Erf 526 – R16 600
Mr A van Schalkwyk	Land and Property: Erf 239 - R500 000

Table 28: Financial Disclosures

Component D: Corporate Governance

Corporate governance is the set of processes, practices, policies, laws and stakeholders affecting the way an institution is directed, administered or controlled. Corporate governance also includes the relationships among the many stakeholders involved and the goals for which the institution is governed.

2.5 Risk Management

Section 62 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), no. 56 of 2003 that the Accounting Officer should take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality has and maintains effective, efficient and transparent systems of financial and risk management and internal control as well as the effective, efficient and economical use of the resources of the municipality.

Risk Management is one of management's core responsibilities according to section 62 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) and is an integral part of the internal processes of a municipality. It is a systematic and formalised process to identify, assess, manage, monitor, report and address risks on a continuous basis before such risks can impact negatively on the service delivery capacity of the Municipality. When properly executed risk management provides reasonable assurance that the institution will be successful in achieving its goals and objectives.

Various engagements is held to discuss and populate risk tolerance and appetite levels to report accurately and appropriately on the individual as well as strategic risks.

The table below include the top 10 risks of the Municipality:

Risk	Root Cause	Risk Exposure
Lack of updated municipal By-Laws	Improper planning	None compliance
Inability of the municipality to meet Operation Clean Audit target	Internal controls measures not properly implemented	Reputational, unfavourable audit outcomes



Risk	Root Cause	Risk Exposure
Fraud and corruption within the municipality	Lack of segregation of duties not properly implemented. Lack of capacity (skills). No transfer of skills	Financial losses, hampering of service delivery, negative impact on corporate image of the municipality. Possible Litigation
Non-payment of basic services by the community	Low payment culture. High unemployment	Poor revenue collection
Inability to supply water in Vanwyksvlei/Carnarvon 24hrs	Insufficient underground water	Hampering of service delivery. Dissatisfied customers (community unrest)
Hacking of municipal IT systems	Viruses, power failures	Confidential information may be leaked/disclosed/lost to the media and public
Illegal dumping	Ignorance by community, lack enforcement personnel	Compromised health and safety of the community
Stray animals	Animals kept in backyards without permission from the municipality	Compromised health and safety. Accidents, injuries, Litigation (financial loss)
Limited maintenance of assets (buildings, roads and fleet)	Cashflow constraints	Accidents, injuries, financial loss
Drought (lower water levels during the summer season)	Lowering of water levels from boreholes	Insufficient water supply to consumers. Compromised water quality. Compromised health

Table 29: Top Ten Risks

The role of the Risk Committee is to provide timely and useful enterprise risk management reports to the Audit Committee of the municipality. The members and meeting dates of the Committee from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019 are indicated in the table below:

Committee Member	Capacity	Meeting dates
MF Manuel	Municipal Manager	07 August 2018 12 November 2018 7 February 2019 16 May 2019
N van Zyl	Head: Corporate Services	
T de Kock	Risk Officer	
W de Bruin	CFO	
A van Schalkwyk	COO	

Table 30: Risk Committee






2.6 Audit Committee

Section 166(2) of the MFMA states that an audit committee is an independent advisory body which must –

(a) advise the municipal council, the political office-bearers, the accounting officer and the management staff of the municipality, on matters relating to –














- internal financial control and internal audit;
- risk management;
- accounting policies;
- the adequacy, reliability and accuracy of financial reporting information;



-  performance management;
-  effective governance;
-  compliance with this Act, the annual Division of Revenue Act and any other applicable legislation;
-  performance evaluation; and
-  any other issues referred to it by the municipality

2.6.1 Functions of the Audit Committee

The Audit Committee have the following main functions as prescribed in section 166 (2) (a-e) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 which is further supplemented by the Local Government Municipal and Performance Management Regulation as well as the approved Audit Committee charter:

-  To advise the Council on all matters related to compliance and effective governance.
-  To review the annual financial statements to provide Council with an authoritative and credible view of the financial position of the municipality, its efficiency and its overall level of compliance with the MFMA, the annual Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) and other applicable legislation.
-  Respond to the council on any issues raised by the Auditor-General in the audit report.
-  To carry out such investigations into the financial affairs of the municipality as the council may request.
-  Perform such other functions as may be prescribed.
-  To review the quarterly reports submitted to it by the internal audit.
-  To evaluate audit reports pertaining to financial, administrative and technical systems.
-  To review the performance management system and make recommendations in this regard to Council.
-  To identify major risks to which Council is exposed and determine the extent to which risks have been minimised.
-  Review the plans of the Internal Audit function and in so doing; ensure that the plan addresses the high-risk areas and ensure that adequate resources are available.
-  Provide support to the Internal Audit function.
-  Ensure that no restrictions or limitations are placed on the Internal Audit section.
-  Evaluate the activities of the Internal Audit function in terms of their role as prescribed by legislation.

2.6.2 Members of the Audit Committee

Committee member	Capacity	Meeting dates
F.J. Rootman	Chairperson	27 August 2018
E.D.Olifant	Member	28 November 2018
LL van Wyk	Member	26 February 2019
		27 June 2019

Table 31: Members of the Audit Committee

Internal Audit services are rendered to the municipality by Pixley Ka Seme District Municipality via Shared Services.



2.7 By-Laws and Policies

Section 11 of the MSA gives municipal Councils the executive and legislative authority to pass and implement by-laws and policies.

The following table provides details of the policies that were adopted/revised during the year:

Name of strategy	Date Adopted/Reviewed
Subsistence & Travel policy	31 May 2019
SCM Policy	31 May 2019
Property Rates policy	31 May 2019
Indigent household policy	31 May 2019
Tariff policy	31 May 2019
Asset Management policy	31 May 2019
Customer Care & Management policy	31 May 2019
Credit Control & Debt Collection policy	31 May 2019
Cellphone policy	31 May 2019
Cash & Investment policy	31 May 2019
Budget Implementation policy	31 May 2019
Augmentation Policy	31 May 2019

Table 32: Policies Developed

2.8 Communication

Local government has a legal obligation and a political responsibility to ensure regular and effective communication with the community. The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 and other statutory enactments all impose an obligation on local government and require high levels of transparency, accountability, openness, participatory democracy and direct communication with the communities to improve the lives of all.

Good customer care is clearly of fundamental importance to any organisation. A successful communication strategy therefore links the people to the municipality's programme for the year.

Below is a communication checklist of the compliance to the communication requirements:

2.8.1 Communication Activities

Description	Yes/No
Communication unit	No
Communication strategy	Yes
Customer satisfaction surveys	No
Functional complaint management systems	Complaints register in place
Newsletters distributed at least quarterly	No, external newsletters "Korbeeltjie", but not distributed regularly
Crisis Communication Procedure	No
Language Policy and Procedure	No



Description	Yes/No
Media Protocol Procedure	No
Social Media	No, but WhatsApp for electricity and water services

Table 33: Communication Activities

2.8.2 Website

Municipalities are required to develop and maintain a functional website that displays relevant information as per the requirements of S75 of the MFMA and S21A and B of the Municipal Systems Act ("MSA") as amended.

The website should serve as a mechanism to promote accountability and transparency to communities and therefore information posted should be accurate and timeously updated.

The municipal website is a key communication mechanism in terms of service offering, information sharing and public participation. It is a communication tool that should allow easy and convenient access to relevant information. The municipal website should serve as an integral part of the municipality's communication strategy.

The table below gives an indication about the information and documents that are published on our website.

Description of information and/or document	Yes/No
Municipal contact details (Section 14 of the Promotion of Access to Information Act)	
Full Council details	Yes
Contact details of the Municipal Manager	Yes
Contact details of the CFO	Yes
Physical address of the Municipality	Yes
Postal address of the Municipality	Yes
Financial Information (Sections 53, 75, 79 and 81(1) of the MFMA)	
Draft Budget 2018/19	Yes
Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Yes
Asset Management Policy	Yes
Customer Care, Credit control & Debt collection Policy	Yes
Indigent Policy	Yes
Investment & Cash Management Policy	Yes
Rates Policy	Yes
Supply Chain Management Policy	Yes
Tariff Policy	Yes
Virement Policy	Yes
Travel and Subsistence Policy	Yes
SDBIP 2018/19	Yes
Budget and Treasury Office Structure	Yes
Integrated Development Plan and Public Participation (Section 25(4)(b) of the MSA and Section 21(1)(b) of the MFMA)	
Reviewed IDP for 2018/19	Yes
IDP Process Plan for 2018/19	Yes

Table 34: Information on Website

Chapter 3: Service Delivery Performance






OVERVIEW OF PERFORMANCE WITHIN THE ORGANISATION

Performance management is a process which measures the implementation of the organisation's strategy. It is also a management tool to plan, monitor, measure and review performance indicators to ensure efficiency, effectiveness and the impact of service delivery by the municipality.

At local government level performance management is institutionalized through the legislative requirements on the performance management process for Local Government. Performance management provides the mechanism to measure whether targets to meet its strategic goals, set by the organisation and its employees, are met.

Legislative requirements

The Constitution of the RSA, 1996, section 152, dealing with the objectives of local government paves the way for performance management with the requirements for an "accountable government". The democratic values and principles in terms of section 195 (1) are also linked with the concept of performance management, with reference to the principles of *inter alia*:

-  the promotion of efficient, economic and effective use of resources,
-  accountable public administration
-  to be transparent by providing information,
-  to be responsive to the needs of the community, and
-  to facilitate a culture of public service and accountability amongst staff.

The Municipal Systems Act (MSA), 2000 requires municipalities to establish a performance management system. Further, the MSA and the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) requires the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) to be aligned to the municipal budget and to be monitored for the performance of the budget against the IDP via the Service Delivery and the Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP).

In addition, Regulation 7 (1) of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001 states that "A Municipality's Performance Management System entails a framework that describes and represents how the municipality's cycle and processes of performance planning, monitoring, measurement, review, reporting and improvement will be conducted, organised and managed, including determining the roles of the different role players." Performance management is not only relevant to the organisation as a whole, but also to the individuals employed in the organization as well as the external service providers and the Municipal Entities. This framework, *inter alia*, reflects the linkage between the IDP, Budget, SDBIP and individual and service provider performance.

In terms of section 46(1)(a) of the systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) a municipality must prepare for each financial year a performance report reflecting the municipality's and any service provider's performance during the financial year, including comparison with targets of and with the performance of the previous financial year. The report must,



furthermore, indicate the development and service delivery priorities and the performance targets set by the municipality for the following financial year and measures that were or are to be taken to improve performance.

Organisational performance

Strategic performance indicates how well the municipality is meeting its objectives and whether policies and processes are working effectively. All government institutions must measure and report on their strategic performance to ensure that service delivery is done in an efficient, effective and economical manner. Municipalities must therefore develop strategic plans and allocate resources for the implementation. The implementation of the plans must be monitored on an on-going basis and the results must be reported on during the financial year to various role-players to enable them to timeously implement corrective measures where required.

This report highlight the strategic performance in terms of the municipality's Top Layer Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP), high level performance in terms of the Strategic Objectives and performance on the National Key Performance Indicators as prescribed in terms of section 43 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000.

Performance Management System used in the financial year 2018/19

The IDP and the Budget




The IDP and the main budget for 2018/19 was approved by Council on **29 May 2018**. As the IDP process and the performance management process are integrated, the IDP fulfils the planning stage of performance management whilst performance management in turn, fulfils the implementation management, monitoring and evaluation of the IDP.






In terms of the performance management framework, the Mayor approved the Top Layer Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) for 2018/19 on **5 June 2018**. The Top layer SDBIP indicators are aligned with the budget which was prepared in terms of the reviewed IDP. The indicators in the Top layer SDBIP include indicators required by legislation, indicators that will assist to achieve the objectives adopted in the IDP and indicators that measure service delivery responsibilities.

The actual performance achieved in terms of the KPI's was reported on. The indicators and targets were adjusted after the finalisation of the previous year budget and mid-year budget assessment. The Top Layer SDBIP was revised with the Adjustments Budget in terms of section 26 (2)(c) of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations and an amended Top Layer SDBIP was approved by the Council on **28 February 2019**. The performance agreements of the senior managers was compiled and revised in terms of the SDBIP indicators.

Actual Performance

The municipality utilizes an electronic web based system on which KPI owners update actual performance on a monthly basis. KPI owners report on the results of the KPI by documenting the following information on the performance system:

-  The actual result in terms of the target set.
-  A performance comment.
-  Actions to improve the performance against the target set, if the target was not achieved.

-  It is the responsibility of every KPI owner to maintain a portfolio of evidence to support actual performance results updated.
-  Monitoring of the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan
-  Municipal performance is measured as follows:
-  Quarterly reports was submitted to council on the actual performance in terms of the Top Layer SDBIP.
-  Mid-year assessment and submission of the mid-year report to the Mayor in terms of section of Section 72(1) (a) and 52(d) of the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act to assess the performance of the municipality during the first half of the financial year.

PERFORMANCE REPORT PART I

3.1 Introduction

This section provides an overview of the key service achievements of the municipality that came to fruition during 2018/19 in terms of the deliverables achieved against the strategic objectives of the IDP.

3.2 Strategic Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan

This section provides an overview on the achievement of the municipality in terms of the strategic intent and deliverables achieved as stated in the IDP. The Top Layer SDBIP assists with documenting and monitoring of the municipality's strategic plan and shows the strategic alignment between the IDP, Budget and Performance plans.

In the paragraphs below the performance achieved is illustrated against the Top Layer SDBIP KPI's applicable to 2018/19 in terms of the IDP strategic objectives.

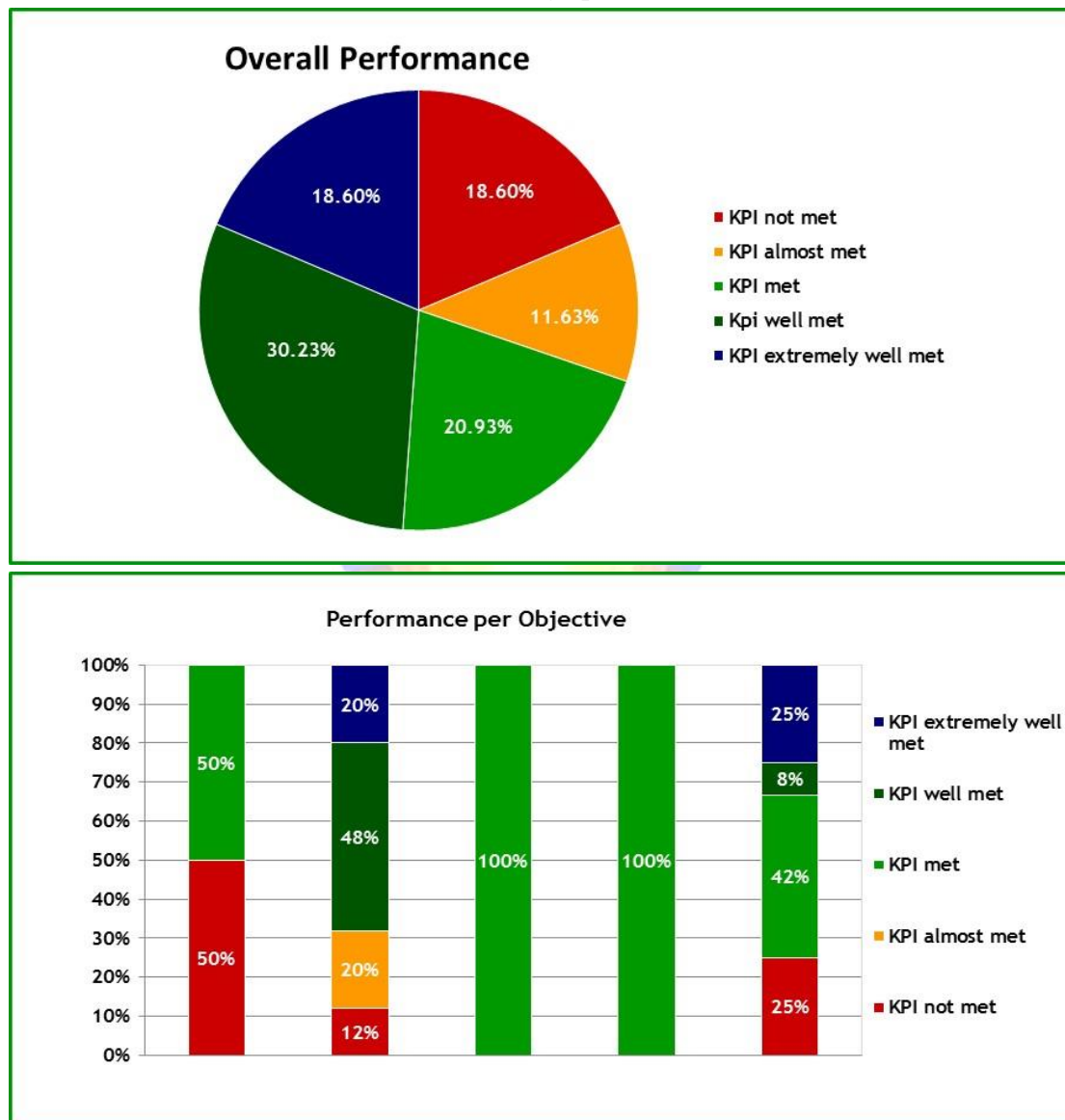
The following table explains the method by which the overall assessment of the actual performance against the targets set for the key performance indicators (KPI's) of the SDBIP are measured:

Category	Colour	Explanation
KPI Not Yet Measured	n/a	KPI's with no targets or actuals in the selected period
KPI Not Met	R	0% > = Actual/Target < 75%
KPI Almost Met	O	75% > = Actual/Target < 100%
KPI Met	G	Actual/Target = 100%
KPI Well Met	G2	100% > Actual/Target < 150%
KPI Extremely Well Met	B	Actual/Target > = 150%

Figure 2 SDBIP measurement criteria

3.2.1 Overall Performance as per Top Layer SDBIP

The overall performance results achieved by the Municipality in terms of the Top Layer SDBIP are indicated in the tables and graphs below:



Measurement Criteria	Compliance with the principles of good governance	Deliver basic services with available resources	Enhance community participation	Promote economic development, tourism and growth opportunities	Sound administrative and financial services to achieve and maintain sustainability and viability
KPI Not Met	2	3	0	0	3
KPI Almost Met	0	5	0	0	0
KPI Met	2	0	1	1	5
KPI Well Met	0	12	0	0	1
KPI Extremely Well Met	0	5	0	0	3
Total	4	25	1	1	12

Graph 1: Top Layer SDBIP Performance per strategic objective

Actual performance as per Top Layer SDBIP according to strategic objectives

Compliance with the principles of good governance

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Actual performance 2017/18	Performance of 2018/19						Actual	
					Targets							
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual			
TL1	Submit the Draft IDP to Council by 31 March 2019	Draft IDP submitted to Council by 31 March 2019	All	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	G	
TL3	Distribute external newspaper "Korbeeltjie"	Number of external newsletters distributed	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2018/19	0	0	0	2	2	0	R	
	Corrective measures	No newsletters were distributed due to capacity constraints.										
TL4	Review the Communication Strategy and submit to Council by 30 June 2019	Communication Strategy reviewed and submitted to Council by 30 June 2019	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2018/19	0	0	0	1	1	0	R	
	Corrective measures	The strategy was reviewed, but will only be submitted to Council in the 2019/20 financial year.										
TL43	Compile and submit the Risk Based Audit Plan (RBAP) to the Audit committee by 30 June 2019	Risk Based Audit Plan (RBAP) submitted to the Audit committee by 30 June 2019	All	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	G	

Table 35: Compliance with the principles of good governance

Deliver basic services with available resources

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Actual performance 2017/18	Performance of 2018/19						
					Targets					Actual	
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
TL8	Spend 90% of the library grant by 30 June 2019 ((Actual expenditure divided by the approved budget)x100)	% of the library grant spent by 30 June 2019 ((Actual expenditure divided by the approved budget)x100)	All	100%	0%	40%	75%	90%	90%	100%	G2
TL9	Limit % electricity unaccounted for to 20% by 30 June 2019 [(Number of Electricity Units	% Electricity unaccounted for (Number of Electricity Units Purchased - Number of	All	15.36%	0%	20%	0%	20%	20%	14.81%	B



Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Actual performance 2017/18	Performance of 2018/19						Actual
					Targets						
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
	Purchased - Number of Electricity Units Sold) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased) $\times 100$	Electricity Units Sold) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased) $\times 100$									
TL10	Limit % water unaccounted for to 30% by 30 June 2019 [(Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified or extracted - Number of Kilolitres Water Sold) / (Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified or extracted) x 100]	% Water unaccounted for (Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified or extracted - Number of Kilolitres Water Sold) / (Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified or extracted) x 100	All	23%	0%	30%	0%	30%	30%	0%	B
	Note	We cart water every night to consumers in Vanwyksvlei. There is not enough water available for distribution to the households in Vanwyksvlei due to the long drought.									
TL11	Spend 60% of the electricity maintenance budget by 30 June 2019 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100}	% of the electricity maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2019 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100}	All	158%	20%	30%	40%	60%	60%	130.35%	B
TL12	Spend 60% of the roads and stormwater maintenance budget by 30 June 2019 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100}	% of the roads and stormwater maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2019 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100}	All	171.26%	20%	30%	40%	60%	60%	155.50%	B
TL13	Spend 60% of the sewerage maintenance	% of the sewerage maintenance	All	21.13%	20%	30%	40%	60%	60%	51.49%	C



Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Actual performance 2017/18	Performance of 2018/19						
					Targets					Actual	
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
	budget by 30 June 2019 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100}	budget spent by 30 June 2019 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100}									
	Corrective measures	Cashflow challenges as well as shortage of personnel is hampering spending. Credit control will have to be intensified.									
TL14	Spend 60% of the water maintenance budget by 30 June 2019 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100}	% of the water maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2019 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100}	All	77.77%	20%	30%	40%	60%	60%	72.70%	G 2
TL15	Spend 60% of the sport and recreation maintenance budget by 30 June 2019 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100}	% of the sport and recreation maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2019 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100}	All	159.73%	20%	30%	40%	60%	60%	84.37%	G 2
TL16	90% of water samples taken comply with SANS241 micro biological indicators {(Number of water samples that comply with SANS241 indicators/Number of water samples tested)x100}	% of water samples compliant	All	100%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	100%	G 2
TL26	Development an action plan for all the different special	Action plan developed and submitted to	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2018/19	0	0	0	1	1	0	R



Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Actual performance 2017/18	Performance of 2018/19						Actual
					Targets						
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
	programmes within the municipality area and submit to Council by 30 June 2019	Council by 30 June 2019									
	Corrective measures	Plan was not developed due to capacity constraints.									
TL44	Number of formal residential properties connected to the municipal waste water sanitation/sewerage network for sewerage service, irrespective of the number of water closets (toilets) and billed for the service as at 30 June 2019	Number of residential properties which are billed for sewerage	All	691	0	0	0	1,386	1,386	819	R
	Corrective measures	In Carnarvon and Vosburg not every household is connected to a sewerage network because there are no network and a total of 326 VIP toilets in Vanwykslvei. In Total 635 households plus 326 VIP + 819 = 1780.									
TL45	Number of formal residential properties connected to the municipal electrical infrastructure network (credit and prepaid electrical metering)(Excluding Eskom areas) and billed for the service as at 30 June 2019	Number of residential properties which are billed for electricity or have pre paid meters (Excluding Eskom areas) as at 30 June	All	1,138	0	0	0	1,029	1,029	1,031	G 2
TL46	Number of formal residential properties for which refuse is removed once per week and billed for the	Number of residential properties which are billed for refuse removal	All	1,997	0	0	0	1,850	1,850	1,777	C



Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Actual performance 2017/18	Performance of 2018/19						
					Targets					Actual	
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
	service as at 30 June 2019										
	Corrective measures	The building of 130 houses in Vanwyksvlei have not been completed.									
TL47	Number of formal residential properties that receive piped water (credit) that is connected to the municipal water infrastructure network and billed for the service as at 30 June 2019	Number of residential properties which are billed for water	All	1,913	0	0	0	1,779	1,779	1,844	G 2
TL48	Provide free basic water to indigent households as at 30 June 2019	Number of indigent households receiving free basic water	All	1,314	0	0	0	1,047	1,047	1,179	G 2
TL49	Provide free basic sanitation to indigent households as at 30 June 2019	Number of indigent households receiving free basic sanitation services	All	897	0	0	0	818	818	895	G 2
TL50	Provide free basic electricity to indigent households as at 30 June 2019	Number of indigent households receiving free basic electricity	All	1,200	0	0	0	997	997	1,028	G 2
TL51	Provide free basic refuse removal to indigent households as at 30 June 2019	Number of indigent households receiving free basic refuse removal services	All	1,314	0	0	0	1,047	1,047	1,179	G 2
TL52	The percentage of the municipal capital budget actually spent on capital projects by 30 June 2019 [(Amount actually spent on capital projects/ Amount budgeted for	% of capital budget spent on capital projects by 30 June 2019	All	58.36%	0%	30%	60%	90%	90%	82.28%	C



Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Actual performance 2017/18	Performance of 2018/19						
					Targets					Actual	
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
	capital projects)x100]										
	Corrective measures	The DWAF RBIG project to install bulk water supply from Saaipoort to Vanwyksvlei was not implemented due to the court case regarding the allocation of the tender not being finalised.									
TL61	Spend 90% of the total amount budgeted to upgrade the water network in Vosburg by 30 June 2019 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	3	New Key Performance Indicator for 2018/19	10%	30%	60%	90%	90%	86.73%	C
	Corrective measures	Project was completed and a saving was realised that was shifted to the sewerage project in De Bult.									
TL62	Spend 90% of the total amount budgeted to upgrade the electricity network in Klokiesdorp by 30 June 2019 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	1	New Key Performance Indicator for 2018/19	10%	30%	60%	90%	90%	37.43%	R
	Corrective measures	Work is still in progress. The cash available for the financial year was already 100% spent.									
TL63	Spend 90% of the total amount budgeted to pave streets in Bonteheuwel by 30 June 2019 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	2	New Key Performance Indicator for 2018/19	10%	30%	60%	90%	90%	113.89%	G 2
TL64	Spend 90% of the total amount budgeted for sewerage connections in De Bult by 30	% of budget spent {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total	2	New Key Performance Indicator for 2018/19	10%	30%	60%	90%	90%	142.03%	B



Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Actual performance 2017/18	Performance of 2018/19						Actual
					Targets						
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
	June 2019 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	amount budgeted for the project)x100}									
TL65	Spend 90% of the total amount budgeted for the drilling of boreholes by 30 June 2019 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2018/19	10%	30%	60%	90%	90%	95.45%	G 2
TL66	Spend 90% of the total amount budgeted to upgrade streets in Vanwyksvlei by 30 June 2019 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	4	New Key Performance Indicator for 2018/19	10%	30%	60%	90%	90%	83.13%	C
	Corrective measures	Project was completed and a saving was realised that was shifted to the Carnarvon Bonteheuwel streets project.									

Table 36: Deliver basic services with available resources

Enhance community participation

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Actual performance 2017/18	Performance of 2018/19						
					Targets					Actual	
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
TL42	Council Meets People meetings by 30 June 2019	Number of meetings	All	5	0	0	0	1	1	1	Green

Table 37: Enhance community participation



Promote economic development, tourism and growth opportunities

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Actual performance 2017/18	Performance of 2018/19						
					Targets					Actual	
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
TL29	Create temporary jobs opportunities in terms of EPWP by 30 June 2019	Number of job opportunities created by 30 June 2019	All	33	0	0	0	30	30	30	G

Table 38: Promote economic development, tourism and growth opportunities

Sound administrative and financial services to achieve and maintain sustainability and viability

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Actual performance 2017/18	Performance of 2018/19						Actual	
					Targets							
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual			
TL32	The number of people from employment equity target groups employed (to be appointed) in the three highest levels of management in compliance with the equity plan as at 30 June 2019	Number of people employed (to be appointed)	All	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	G	
	Corrective measures	National reporting requirement in terms of Regulation 796. No corrective measure needed. No vacancies realized on this levels that needed to be filled.										
TL33	The percentage of the municipality's personnel budget actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan by 30 June 2019 [(Actual amount spent on training/total operational budget)x100]	% of the municipality's personnel budget on training by 30 June 2019 (Actual amount spent on training/total personnel budget)x100	All	0.05%	0%	0%	0%	0.05%	0.05%	0.02%	R	
	Corrective measures	National reporting requirement only in terms of Regulation 796. Very limited financial resources and cash-flow constraints. Will only be able to provide more funds for training when the financial position of the municipality improves.										
TL34	Limit the vacancy rate to less than 10% of budgeted posts by 30 June 2019 ((Number of	% vacancy rate of budgeted posts by 30 June 2019 (Number of posts	All	5.50%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	8.10%	B	



Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Actual performance 2017/18	Performance of 2018/19						
					Targets					Actual	
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
	posts filled/Total number of budgeted posts)x100)	filled/Total number of budgeted posts)x100									
TL35	Submit the Draft Annual Report to Council by 31 January 2019	Draft Annual Report submitted to Council by 31 January 2019	All	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	C
TL37	Submit the Work Skills Plan to Local Government SETA by 30 April 2019	Work Skills Plan submitted to LGSETA by 30 April 2019	All	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	C
TL53	Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet it's service debt obligations as at 30 June 2019 ((Short Term Borrowing + Bank Overdraft + Short Term Lease + Long Term Borrowing + Long Term Lease) / Total Operating Revenue - Operating Conditional Grant)	% debt coverage	All	0%	0%	0%	0%	45%	45%	0%	B
TL54	Financial viability measured in terms of the outstanding service debtors as at 30 June 2019 ((Total outstanding service debtors/ revenue received for services)X100)	% of outstanding service debtors to revenue received for services	All	32.74%	0%	0%	0%	10.50%	10.50%	51.81%	R
	Corrective measures	Deteriorating financial circumstances of community. More stringent implementation of credit control policy. A number of accounts were handed over for legal action.									
TL55	Financial viability	Number of months it takes	All	8.7	0	0	0	3	3	7.2	B



Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Actual performance 2017/18	Performance of 2018/19						Actual
					Targets						
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
	measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure as at 30 June 2019 ((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, and Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets))	to cover fix operating expenditure with available cash									
TL56	Submit the annual financial statements to AGSA by 31 August 2018	Annual financial statements submitted to AGSA by 31 August 2018	All	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	G
TL57	Submit the draft main budget to Council by 31 March 2019	Draft main budget submitted to Council by 31 March 2019	All	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	G
TL58	Achieve a debtor payment percentage of 80% by 30 June 2019 {(Gross Debtors Opening Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Closing Balance - Bad Debts Written Off/Billed Revenue) x 100}	% debtor payment achieved	All	63%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	83.60%	G 2
TL59	Develop a Revenue Strategy and submit to	Revenue Strategy submitted to	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2018/19	0	0	0	1	1	1	G



Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Actual performance 2017/18	Performance of 2018/19					
					Targets					Actual
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual	
	Council by 30 June 2019	council by 30 June 2019								

Table 39: Sound administrative and financial services to achieve and maintain sustainability and viability

3.3 Service Providers Performance

Section 76(b) of the MSA states that KPIs should inform the indicators set for every municipal entity and service provider with whom the municipality has entered into a service delivery agreement:

- Service provider means a person or institution or any combination of persons and institutions which provide a municipal service
- External service provider means an external mechanism referred to in section 76(b) which provides a municipal service for a municipality
- Service delivery agreement means an agreement between a municipality and an institution or person mentioned in section 76(b) in terms of which a municipal service is provided by that institution or person, either for its own account or on behalf of the municipality

During the year under review the municipality did not appoint any service providers who provided a municipal service to or for the benefit of the local community on behalf of the municipality and therefore this report contains no such details. All other contract appointments are regularly monitored and ensured, that the requirements of the contract is complied with.

3.4 Municipal Functions

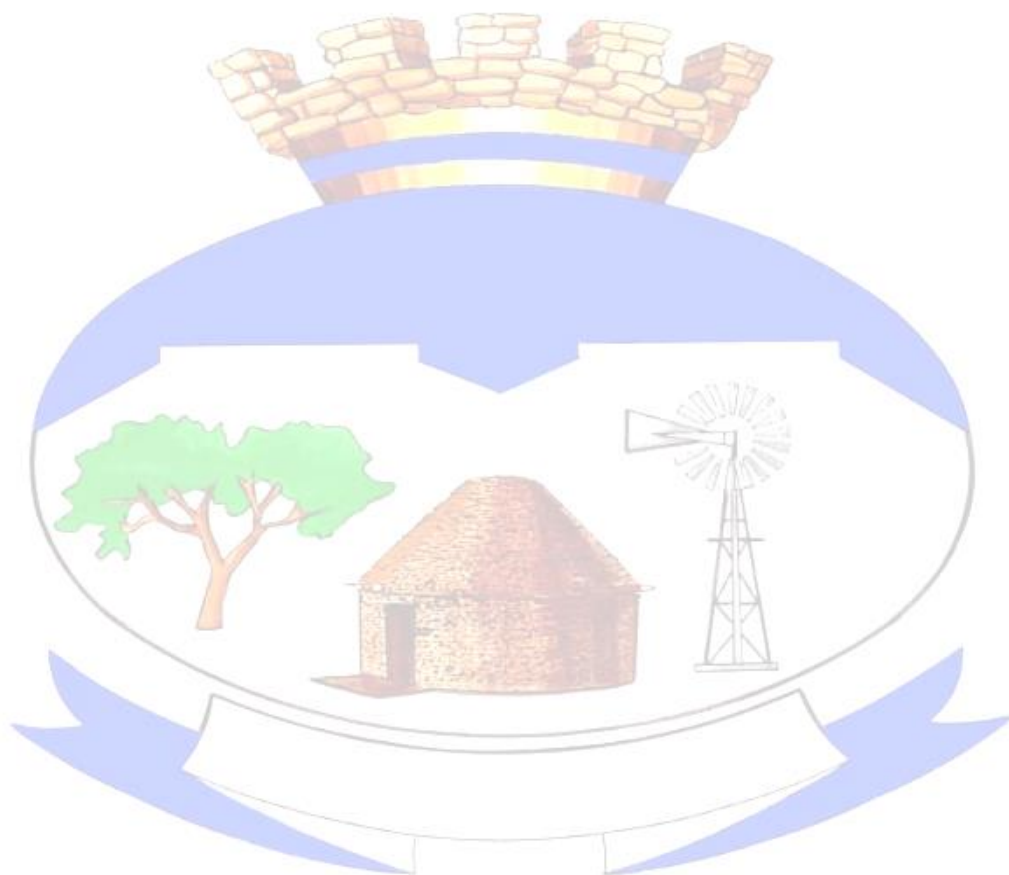
The table below indicates the functional areas that the municipality are responsible for in terms of the Constitution:

Municipal function	Responsible for Function
Building regulations	Yes
Electricity and gas reticulation	Yes
Firefighting services	Yes
Local tourism	Yes
Municipal planning	Yes
Stormwater management systems in built-up areas	Yes
Water and sanitation services limited to potable water supply systems and domestic waste-water and sewage disposal systems	Yes
Billboards and the display of advertisements in public places	Yes
Cemeteries, funeral parlours and crematoria	Yes
Cleansing	Yes
Local amenities	Yes
Local sport facilities	Yes
Municipal parks and recreation	Yes



Municipal function	Responsible for Function
Municipal roads	Yes
Pounds	Yes
Public places	Yes
Refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal	Yes
Street trading	Yes
Street lighting	Yes

Table 40: Functional areas





COMPONENT A: BASIC SERVICES

This component includes basic service delivery highlights and challenges, including details of services provided for water, waste water (sanitation), electricity, waste management, housing services and a summary of free basic services.

We have a decentralised service delivery model with a split in between the Engineering and Planning Service Department who is responsible for all bulk services and the Community and Operational Services Department who is responsible for the day to day operations in each town/area.

3.5 National Key Performance Indicators – Basic Service Delivery and Local Economic Development

The following table indicates the municipality's performance in terms of the National Key Performance Indicators required in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and the Performance Management Regulations of 2001 and section 43 of the MSA. These key performance indicators are linked to the National Key Performance Areas: Basic Service Delivery and Local Economic Development.

KPA & Indicators	2017/18	2018/19
Basic Service Delivery		
The number of households with access to free basic water	*1 314	1 179*
The number of households with access to free basic electricity	*1 200	1 028*
The number of households with access to free basic sanitation	*897	895*
The number of households with access to free basic solid waste removal	*1 314	1 179*
The number of households with access to basic level of water	*1 913	1 844*
The number of households with access to basic level of sanitation	*691	819*
The number of households with access to basic level of electricity	*1 138	1 031*
The number of households with access to basic level of solid waste removal	*1 997	1 777*
Local economic development		
The number of jobs created through municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects	**33	30**
<p><i>*Represents the number of households that were billed as at 30 June 2018 and 30 June 2019</i></p> <p><i>**Number of Full Time Equivalent Employment (FTE's) created in terms of the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) as at 30 June 2018 and 30 June 2019</i></p>		

Table 41: National KPIs – Basic Service Delivery and Local Economic Development

3.6 Water Services

The municipality operates borehole water supply systems in Carnarvon, Vosburg and Vanwyksvlei. A total number of 22 boreholes supply the bulk of the water for the three towns. Operation, maintenance and management of the water supply system needs attention.

The levels of service for water in Carnarvon are high and 98% of all households have water connections. 60 Squatters are dependent on standpipes. 100% (258) of the households in Vosburg have water connections, except for informal houses with standpipes. In Vanwyksvlei all 356 households have water connections.



The highlights for the year under review include the following:

- The funding for the draught relief was spent. A Total of 6 new boreholes was added to the supplier network.

Some of the challenges that are experienced include the following:

- The draught caused that water at a high cost needed to be carted to Vanwyksvlei during the whole financial year.
- Carnarvon's water supply was also limited for a few months during the summer.
- A big challenge is the reading of water meters and the vandalizing of the bulk water meters.

Water Services Service Delivery Levels

Section 4B of the Constitution lists water and sanitation services limited to potable water supply systems and domestic wastewater and sewerage disposal systems as a local government function. Basic water is defined as 25 litres of potable water per day supplied within 200 meters of a household.

The table below specifies the different water service delivery levels per households for the financial years 2017/18 and 2018/19:

Households		
Description	2017/18	2018/19
<u>Water: (above min level)</u>		
Piped water inside dwelling	1 188	772
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	806	1 182
Using public tap (within 200m from dwelling)	160	200
Other water supply (within 200m)	1 068	1 068
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	3 222	3 222
Minimum Service Level and Above Percentage	100	100
<u>Water: (below min level)</u>		
Using public tap (more than 200m from dwelling)	0	0
Other water supply (more than 200m from dwelling)	0	0
No water supply	0	0
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	0	0
Below Minimum Service Level Percentage	0	0
Total number of households	3 222	3 222

Table 42: Water services service delivery levels



Total Employees – Water Services and Technical

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
0 - 3	1	1	0	0
4 - 6	1	1	0	0
7 - 9	1	1	0	0
10 - 12	1	0	1	100.0
13 - 15	1	1	0	0
16 - 18	0	0	0	0
19 - 20	0	0	0	0
Total	5	4	1	20.0
As at 30 June 2019				

Table 43: Total employees: Water services

Capital Expenditure – Water Services

Capital Projects	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure
R'000			
Vanwyksvlei bulk supply & additional boreholes - Carnarvon	42 644	17 473	18 107
Upgrading of water network - Vosburg	3 494	5 000	3 296

Table 44: Capital expenditure: Water services

3.7 Waste Water (sanitation) Services

In Carnarvon only 60 informal households had bucket sanitation and the rest of the households have a waterborne or flush system (Census 2011).

Vosburg

All the households have access to proper sanitation, except informal settlement, 92 households with buckets

Vanwyksvlei

In Vanwyksvlei 356 households still have pit toilets. There is no infrastructure to deal with household grey water. Grey water is disposed of on-site and sometimes into the streets. This is a potential health problem that should be investigated and solutions should be found urgently. Sanitation is one aspect that needs urgent attention to improve the quality of life of the residents of Vanwyksvlei.

Rural Farming Areas

Although accurate data is not available, it is estimated that 500 households on farms, mainly housing farm workers, do not have access to appropriate sanitation.



Some of the highlight include the following:

- The removal of sewerage from sewerage tanks in all three towns were continuously done.
- Carnarvon's ponds were readily managed taking into account the limited staff.

Some of the challenges that are experienced include the following:

- Continuous maintenance of sewerage ponds.
- The repair and use of Vanwyksvlei's pond.
- All the ponds are used for Carnarvon as during the winter there are an overflow.

Waste Water (Sanitation) Services Service Delivery Levels

The table below specifies the different sanitation service delivery levels per households for the financial years 2017/18 and 2018/19:

Households		
Description	2017/18	2018/19
<i>Sanitation/sewerage: (above minimum level)</i>		
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	914	834
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	745	634
Chemical toilet	0	0
Pit toilet (ventilated)	339	377
Other toilet provisions (above min. service level)	1 068	1 201
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	3 062	3 046
Minimum Service Level and Above Percentage	95.0	94.5
<i>Sanitation/sewerage: (below minimum level)</i>		
Bucket toilet (joint informal)	160	176
Other toilet provisions (below min. service level)	0	0
No toilet provisions	0	0
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	160	176
Below Minimum Service Level Percentage	5.0	5.5
Total households	3 222	3 222

Table 45: Waste water (sanitation) services service delivery levels



Total Employees – Waste Water (Sanitation) Services

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
0 - 3	5	4	1	20
4 - 6	7	7	0	0
7 - 9	0	0	0	0
10 - 12	0	0	0	0
13 - 15	0	0	0	0
16 - 18	1	1	0	0
19 - 20	0	0	0	0
Total	13	12	1	7.7
<i>As at 30 June 2019</i>				

Table 46: Total employees Waste Water (sanitation) services

Capital Expenditure – Waste Water (Sanitation) Services

Capital Projects	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure
R'000			
Sewerage connections De Bult	1 200	1 200	1 704

Table 47: Capital expenditure: Waste water (Sanitation) services

3.8 Electricity Services

All of the households in the formal towns of Carnarvon, Vosburg and Vanwyksvlei have electricity within their houses. This aspect is positive and will contribute largely to the social development of the residents.

All the households in Vanwyksvlei have electricity in their homes except 26 squatters. In Carnarvon 60 squatters do not have electricity supply and 92 squatters in Vosburg do not have electricity in their homes. The situation in the rural farming areas is still a problem and it is estimated that most of the households are without electricity. Informal households received alternative energy.

Some of the highlight include the following:

- The Connan street project was successfully completed.
- Business plans were submitted to upgrade the rest of the Carnarvon electricity network.

Some of the challenges that are experienced include the following:

- The high line losses due to aged network.
- Insufficient cash to service transformers.



Electricity Services Service Delivery Levels

The table below specifies the different service delivery level standards for electricity within the municipal area:

Households		
Description	2017/18	2018/19
<i>Energy: (above minimum level)</i>		
Electricity (at least min. service level)	331	217
Electricity - prepaid (min. service level)	2 015	1 963
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	2 346	2 180
Minimum Service Level and Above Percentage	65.81	61.15
<i>Energy: (below minimum level)</i>		
Electricity (< min. service level)	0	0
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	0	0
Other energy sources	1 219	1 385
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	1 219	1 385
Below Minimum Service Level Percentage	34.19	38.85
Total number of households	3 565	3 565

Table 48: Electricity services service delivery levels

Total Employees – Electricity Services

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
0 - 3	0	0	0	0
4 - 6	0	0	0	0
7 - 9	1	1	0	0
10 - 12	0	0	0	0
13 - 15	0	0	0	0
16 - 18	0	0	0	0
19 - 20	0	0	0	0
Total	0	0	0	0
As at 30 June 2019				

Table 49: Total employees electricity services

Capital Expenditure – Electricity Services

Capital Projects	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure
R'000			
Updating of electricity network – Connan street	1 000	1 000	1 000

Table 50: Capital expenditure: Electricity services

3.9 Waste Management Services (Refuse collections, waste disposal, street cleaning and recycling)

Solid waste can be defined as any garbage, refuse, sludge or other discarded material resulting from industrial, commercial, institutional and residential activity. Kareeberg Municipality provides solid waste removal services in Carnarvon, Vosburg and Vanwyksvlei. The service includes collection, removal and final disposal of waste at municipal waste disposal sites.

The following waste is received at the municipal solid waste disposal sites.

Residential waste

Residential waste includes waste from households and consists mostly of paper, glass, plastics, food wastes and yard waste. Up to 90 % of waste received at the municipal dumping sites is residential waste.

Commercial and industrial waste

Commercial and industrial waste includes waste from offices, shops, clinics and schools in the area and includes mostly cardboard, paper, plastic bags, food waste and yard waste.




Building rubble

This type of waste is occasionally received at solid waste disposal sites and is mainly comprised of waste construction material from private contractors which includes left over bricks, wires, plaster board, and metal sheets.


Dumping sites

All three dumping sites in the municipal area are licensed. The sites does not fully comply with the minimum requirements for waste disposal by landfill. At present there exists insufficient enclosure of sites, uncontrolled access, inappropriate waste disposal methods etc.


Refuse removal

-  Weekly refuse removal in Kareeberg is about 100%
-  Only the households in informal settlements are not provided with a refuse removal service by municipality but well on bulk removal.
-  On refuse removal, the District has a backlog of 11 279 households.

Some of the highlights that are experienced include the following:

-  Managed to remove waste weekly in all towns.

Some of the challenges that are experienced include the following:

-  Availability of vehicles to transfer the refuse and shortage of personnel to deliver a sufficient service.



Waste Management Services Service Delivery Levels

The table below indicates the different refuse removal service delivery level standards within the urban edge area of the Municipality:

Description	Households	
	2017/18	2018/19
<i><u>Solid Waste Removal: (Minimum level)</u></i>		
Removed at least once a week	1 996	1 960
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	1 996	1 960
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above percentage</i>	65.36	64.18
<i><u>Solid Waste Removal: (Below minimum level)</u></i>		
Removed less frequently than once a week	0	0
Using communal refuse dump	0	0
Using own refuse dump	0	0
Other rubbish disposal	1 058	1 094
No rubbish disposal	0	0
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	1 058	1 094
<i>Below Minimum Service Level percentage</i>	34.64	35.82
Total number of households	3 054	3 054

Table 51: Waste management services delivery levels

Total Employees – Waste Management Services

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
0 - 3	7	7	0	0
4 - 6	3	2	1	33.3
7 - 9	0	0	0	0
10 - 12	0	0	0	0
13 - 15	0	0	0	0
16 - 18	0	0	0	0
19 - 20	0	0	0	0
Total	10	9	1	10.0

As at 30 June 2019

Table 52: Total employees Waste management services: Engineering and Planning Services



3.10 Housing

Housing is not a function of the Kareeberg Municipality and therefore no municipal resources are allocated towards Housing. Housing is managed by the Northern Cape Department of Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs (COGHSTA) and the municipality signed a service level agreement with the Pixley ka Seme District Municipality for the delivery of houses.

3.11 Free Basic Services and Indigent Support

The tables below indicate the total number of households that received free basic services in the 2018/19 financial year:

Access to Free Basic Services

Financial year	Number of households								
	Total no of HH	Free Basic Electricity		Free Basic Water		Free Basic Sanitation		Free Basic Refuse Removal	
		No. Access	%	No. Access	%	No. Access	%	No. Access	%
2017/18	3 088	1 200	38.9	1 314	42.6	897	29.0	1 314	42.6
2018/19	3 088	1 028	33.3	1 179	38.2	895	28.9	1 179	38.2

Table 53: Access to free basic services

The access to free basic services is summarised into the different services as specified in the following tables:

Electricity									
Financial year	Indigent Households			Non-indigent households			Households in Eskom areas		
	No of HH	Unit per HH (kwh)	Value	No of HH	Unit per HH (kwh)	Value	No of HH	Unit per HH (kwh)	Value
			(R'000)			(R'000)			(R'000)
2017/18	340	50	387	798	0	0	860	50	500
2018/19	335	50	606	2 040	0	0	693	50	463

Table 54: Free basic electricity services to indigent households

Water						
Financial year	Indigent Households			Non-indigent households		
	No of HH	Unit per HH (kl)	Value	No of HH	Unit per HH (kl)	Value
			(R'000)			(R'000)
2017/18	1 314	10 + basic fee	2 694	0	0	0
2018/19	1179	6 + basic fee	2 370	0	0	0

Table 55: Free basic water services to indigent households



Sanitation						
Financial year	Indigent Households			Non-indigent households		
	No of HH	R value per HH	Value	No of HH	Unit per HH per month	Value
			(R'000)			(R'000)
2017/18	897	247	2 789	0	0	0
2018/19	895	263	2 825	0	0	0

Table 56: Free basic sanitation services to indigent households

Refuse Removal						
Financial year	Indigent Households			Non-indigent households		
	No of HH	Service per HH per week	Value	No of HH	Unit per HH per month	Value
			(R'000)			(R'000)
2017/18	1 314	1	2 627	0	0	0
2018/19	1 179	1	2 406	0	0	0

Table 57: Free basic refuse removal services to indigent households

COMPONENT B: ROAD TRANSPORT

This component include Roads and Waste Water (storm water drainage).

3.12 Roads and Stormwater

The road network in Kareeberg Municipality comprises the following: trunk roads (6 km), main roads (60 km), district roads (68 km) and municipal streets (70 km). The municipality is responsible for maintaining the streets in Carnarvon, Vosburg and Vanwyksvlei. These streets are comprised of approximately 10 km paved and 60 km unpaved streets.

The maintenance done is insufficient and unpaved streets are almost totally neglected. Inadequate drainage systems in unpaved areas accelerate decay of unpaved road surfaces.

The unpaved district roads in the municipality are in poor condition. After average rainstorms, most of the unpaved district roads become inaccessible to traffic. Road users are not informed or warned about the condition and accessibility of district roads after these rainstorms.

Carnarvon

The town has 6.818 km of paved streets, 8.664 km are gravel and 9.527 are tarred. Tarred streets are found only in the older town centre. The streets require overall maintenance, but funding for maintenance remains a challenge.

Vosburg

The town has 2.438 km of paved streets, 4.937 km gravel and 2.382 tarred streets. The tarred and unpaved streets in the town centre are not in good condition.



Vanwyksvlei

The town has 8.765 km of paved streets, 8.865 gravel and 1.114 km tarred streets. The unpaved streets in the town centre are in good condition.

The highlights for the year under review were as follow:

- Paving of Hanekam road.
- Paving of Bonteheuwel streets.

Some of the challenges that were experienced include the following:

- Reliable maintenance plans and associated funding.
- Sufficient personnel to do continuous maintenance.

Total Employees – Roads and Stormwater

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
0 - 3	12	10	2	16.6
4 - 6	0	0	0	0
7 - 9	1	1	0	0
10 - 12	0	0	0	0
13 - 15	0	0	0	0
16 - 18	0	0	0	0
19 - 20	0	0	0	0
Total	13	11	2	15.4

As at 30 June 2019

Table 58: Total employees – Roads and stormwater

Capital Expenditure – Roads and Stormwater

Capital Projects	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure
R'000			
Paving of Hanekam street – for balance see WIP	3 600	3 600	1 877
Paving of Bonteheuwel streets – for balance see WIP	4 372	4 372	3 748
Paving of Bonteheuwel streets phase 2 - for balance see WIP	0	0	1 231
Paving of Botterblomsingel	0	0	1 116

Table 59: Capital expenditure: Roads and Stormwater



COMPONENT C: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT

3.13 Town Planning & Spatial planning

All planning applications are processed by the Pixley ka Seme District Municipality in terms of an agreement.

3.14 Local Economic Development

Although temporary job opportunities is created annually with labour intensive capital projects where possible, the municipality urgently needs funding to review the Local Economic Development Strategy with a practical and realistic implementation plan for the next 5 years.

COMPONENT D: COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES

3.15 Libraries

There are two libraries in Carnarvon and one each in Vanwyksvlei and Vosburg. Council strives to give the best services possible to the community through its libraries. All libraries have internet services, copy facilities and daily newspaper and magazines.

The highlights for the year under review were as follow:

-  Library Development Grant was spent 100%
-  The paving was upgraded at the Kareeberg Library

Libraries Service Statistics

Service Statistics for Library Services

The table below indicates the service statics for the division:

Type of service	2017/18	2018/19
Number of libraries	4	4
Library members	803	1099
Books circulated	34 174	23271
Internet users	862	1923
Children programmes	16	18
Visits by school groups	28	20
Book group meetings	0	0

Table 60: Libraries service statistics



Total Employees – Libraries

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
0 - 3	6	6	0	0
4 - 6	2	2	0	0
7 - 9	2	1	1	50.0
10 - 12	0	0	0	0
13 - 15	0	0	0	0
16 - 18	0	0	0	0
19 - 20	0	0	0	0
Total	10	9	1	10.0
As at 30 June 2019				

Table 61: Total employees: Libraries

Capital Expenditure – Libraries

Capital Projects	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from original budget	Total Project Value
R'000					
Paving – Kareeberg Library	180	180	197	17	197

Table 62: Capital expenditure: Libraries

COMPONENT E: SECURITY AND SAFETY

This component includes:

- Traffic, law enforcement and licensing;
- Fire; and
- Disaster management.

The municipality do not have a full time dedicated fire service. It does, however, offer firefighting services with municipal staff trained in firefighting skills. All towns do have firefighting equipment available.

Disaster management is handled by the Pixley ka Seme district Municipality.

Traffic services in the municipal area are rendered by the Northern Cape Provincial Government.



COMPONENT F: SPORT AND RECREATION

3.16 Sport and Recreation

Formal sport and recreation facilities, that are properly equipped and maintained, are only in Carnarvon and Vosburg. There are no formal facilities in Vanwyksvlei.

The highlights for the year under review were as follow:

- The sport grounds are used by the community continuously and vandalism is restricted.

Some of the challenges that are experienced include the following:

- The sport grounds at Vosburg are regularly vandalized.

COMPONENT G: CORPORATE POLICY OFFICES AND OTHER SERVICES

This component includes: Executive and Council, Corporate Services and Financial services

3.17 Executive and Council

This division includes the office of the mayor; municipal manager and senior managers.

Total Employees – Executive and Council

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
0 - 3	0	0	0	0
4 - 6	0	0	0	0
7 - 9	1	1	0	0
10 - 12	0	0	0	0
13 - 15	0	0	0	0
16 - 18	0	0	0	0
19 - 20	1	1	0	0
Total	2	2	0	0

As at 30 June 2019

Table 63: Total employees – Executive and Council



3.18 Financial Services

Financial Services is responsible for budgeting, revenue, expenditure and supply chain management.

Service Statistics: Supply Chain Management (SCM)

The table below indicates the service statics for the division:

Description	Total No	Total Cost	Total No	Total Cost
	2017/18		2018/19	
Requests processed	287	R5 535 605	305	R3 987 948
Orders processed	287	R5 535 605	305	R3 987 948
Requests cancelled or referred back	0	0	0	0
Extensions	0	0	0	0
Bids received (number of documents)	5	0	10	R30 955 637
Bids awarded	4	R25 201 438	10	R30 955 637
Bids awarded ≤ R200 000	4	R25 201 438	5	R587 042
Appeals registered	1	0	0	0
Successful Appeals	0	0	0	0

Table 64: Statistics SCM

Total Employees – Financial Services

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
0 - 3	2	2	0	0
4 - 6	1	1	0	0
7 - 9	5	5	0	0
10 - 12	1	1	0	0
13 - 15	0	0	0	0
16 - 18	2	2	0	0
19 - 20	0	0	0	0
Total	11	11	0	0

As at 30 June 2019

Table 65: Total employees – Financial Services



3.19 Corporate Services

This division includes Administration, Human Resources and Performance Management, IDP, LED and Special Programmes

Total Employees – Corporate Services

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
0 - 3	2	2	0	0
4 - 6	2	2	0	0
7 - 9	2	2	0	0
10 - 12	1	1	0	0
13 - 15	0	0	0	0
16 - 18	1	1	0	0
19 - 20	0	0	0	0
Total	8	8	0	0
As at 30 June 2019				

Table 66: Total employees – Corporate Services

COMPONENT H: ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE SCORECARD AND INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE

This component includes the Annual Performance Scorecard Report for the current year.

3.20 Development and Service Delivery Priorities for 2019/20

The main development and service delivery priorities for 2019/20 are included in the Municipality's Top Layer SDBIP for 2019/20 and the Key Performance Indicators to achieve the service delivery priorities:

Compliance with the principles of good governance

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Target
TL2	Compile and submit the Risk Based Audit Plan (RBAP) to the Audit committee by 30 June 2020	Risk Based Audit Plan (RBAP) submitted to the Audit committee by 30 June 2020	All	1
TL3	Submit the Draft IDP to Council by 31 March 2020	Draft IDP submitted to Council by 31 March 2020	All	1
TL4	Distribute external newspaper "Korbeeltjie"	Number of external newsletters distributed	All	2

Table 67: Service Delivery Priorities for 2019/20 – Compliance with the principles of good governance



Deliver basic services with available resources

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Target
TL5	Spend 90% of the library grant by 30 June 2020 ((Actual expenditure divided by the approved budget)x100)	% of the library grant spent by 30 June 2020 ((Actual expenditure divided by the approved budget)x100)	All	90%
TL6	Spend 90% of the total amount budgeted by 30 June 2020 for paving at the Kareeberg Library {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent by 30 June 2020 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	2	90%
TL12	Number of formal residential properties that receive piped water (credit) that is connected to the municipal water infrastructure network and billed for the service as at 30 June 2020	Number of residential properties which are billed for water	All	1779
TL13	Number of formal residential properties connected to the municipal electrical infrastructure network (credit and prepaid electrical metering)(Excluding Eskom areas) and billed for the service as at 30 June 2020	Number of residential properties which are billed for electricity or have pre paid meters (Excluding Eskom areas)	All	1 029
TL14	Number of formal residential properties connected to the municipal waste water sanitation/sewerage network for sewerage service, irrespective of the number of water closets (toilets) and billed for the service as at 30 June 2020	Number of residential properties which are billed for sewerage	All	1 386
TL15	Number of formal residential properties for which refuse is removed once per week and billed for the service as at 30 June 2020	Number of residential properties which are billed for refuse removal	All	1 850
TL16	Provide free basic water to indigent households as at 30 June 2020	Number of indigent households receiving free basic water	All	1 047
TL17	Provide free basic electricity to indigent households as at 30 June 2020	Number of indigent households receiving free basic electricity	All	997
TL18	Provide free basic sanitation to indigent households as at 30 June 2020	Number of indigent households receiving free basic sanitation services	All	818
TL19	Provide free basic refuse removal to indigent households as at 30 June 2020	Number of indigent households receiving free basic refuse removal services	All	1047
TL20	The percentage of the municipal capital budget actually spent on capital projects by 30 June 2020 [(Amount actually spent on capital projects/ Amount budgeted for capital projects)x100]	% of capital budget spent on capital projects by 30 June 2020	All	90%



Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Target
TL28	Limit % electricity unaccounted for to 20% by 30 June 2020 [(Number of Electricity Units Purchased - Number of Electricity Units Sold) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased] × 100	% Electricity unaccounted for (Number of Electricity Units Purchased - Number of Electricity Units Sold) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased × 100	All	20%
TL29	Limit % water unaccounted for to 30% by 30 June 2020 [(Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified or extracted - Number of Kilolitres Water Sold) / (Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified or extracted) × 100]	% Water unaccounted for (Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified or extracted - Number of Kilolitres Water Sold) / (Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified or extracted) × 100	All	30%
TL30	90% of water samples taken comply with SANS241 micro biological indicators as at 30 June 2020 {(Number of water samples that comply with SANS241 indicators/Number of water samples tested)×100}	% of water samples compliant	All	90%
TL32	60% of the electricity maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2020 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)×100}	% of the electricity maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2020 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)×100}	All	60%
TL33	60% of the roads and stormwater maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2020 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)×100}	% of the roads and stormwater maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2020 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)×100}	All	60%
TL34	60% of the sewerage maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2020 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)×100}	% of the sewerage maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2020 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)×100}	All	60%
TL35	60% of the water maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2020 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)×100}	% of the water maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2020 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)×100}	All	60%
TL36	60% of the sport and recreation maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2020 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)×100}	% of the sport and recreation maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2020 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)×100}	All	60%
TL37	Spend 90% of the total amount budgeted by 30 June 2020 for the upgrading of streets in Bonteheuwel {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)×100}	% of budget spent by 30 June 2020 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)×100}	2	90%
TL38	Spend 90% of the total amount budgeted by 30 June 2020 for the upgrading of streets in Vanwyksvlei {(Total actual expenditure for the	% of budget spent by 30 June 2020 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)×100}	4	90%



Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Target
	project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}			
TL39	Spend 90% of the total amount budgeted by 30 June 2020 for the water pipeline Vanwyksvlei {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent by 30 June 2020 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	4	90%

Table 68: Services Delivery Priorities for 2019/20- Deliver basic services with available resources

Enhance community participation

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Target
TL1	Council meets people meetings by 30 June 2020	Number of meetings	All	1

Table 69: Services Delivery Priorities for 2019/20- Enhance community participation

Promote economic development, tourism and growth opportunities

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Target
TL31	Create temporary jobs opportunities in terms of EPWP by 30 June 2020	Number of job opportunities created by 30 June 2020	All	30

Table 70: Services Delivery Priorities for 2019/20- Promote economic development, tourism and growth opportunities

Sound administrative and financial services to achieve and maintain sustainability and viability

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Target
TL7	The number of people from employment equity target groups employed (to be appointed) in the three highest levels of management in compliance with the equity plan as at 30 June 2020	Number of people employed (to be appointed) by 30 June 2020	All	1
TL8	The percentage of the municipality's personnel budget actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan by 30 June 2020 [(Actual amount spent on training/total operational budget)x100]	% of the municipality's personnel budget on training by 30 June 2020 (Actual amount spent on training/total personnel budget)x100	All	0.05%
TL9	Limit the vacancy rate to less than 10% of budgeted posts by 30 June 2020 ((Number of posts filled/Total number of budgeted posts)x100)	% vacancy rate of budgeted posts by 30 June 2020 (Number of posts filled/Total number of budgeted posts)x100	All	10%
TL10	Submit the Draft Annual Report to Council by 31 January 2020	Draft Annual Report submitted to Council by 31 January 2020	All	1
TL11	Submit the Work Skills Plan to Local Government SETA by 30 April 2020	Work Skills Plan submitted to LGSETA by 30 April 2020	All	1
TL21	Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet its service debt obligations as at 30 June 2020 ((Short Term Borrowing +	% debt coverage	All	45%



Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Target
	Bank Overdraft + Short Term Lease + Long Term Borrowing + Long Term Lease) / Total Operating Revenue - Operating Conditional Grant)			
TL22	Financial viability measured in terms of the outstanding service debtors as at 30 June 2020 ((Total outstanding service debtors/ revenue received for services)X100)	% of outstanding service debtors to revenue received for services	All	10.5%
TL23	Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure as at 30 June 2020 ((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, and Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets))	Number of months it takes to cover fix operating expenditure with available cash	All	3
TL24	Submit the annual financial statements to AGSA by 31 August 2019	Annual financial statements submitted to AGSA by 31 August 2019	All	1
TL25	Submit the draft main budget to Council by 31 March 2020	Draft main budget submitted to Council by 31 March 2020	All	1
TL26	Achieve a debtor payment percentage of 80% by 30 June 2020 {(Gross Debtors Opening Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Closing Balance - Bad Debts Written Off)/Billed Revenue x 100}	% debtor payment achieved	All	80%
TL27	Spend 90% of the total amount budgeted by 30 June 2020 for the financial system {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent by 30 June 2020 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	All	90%

Table 71: Service Delivery Priorities for 2019/20- Sound administrative and financial services to achieve and maintain sustainability and viability

3.21 Municipal Manager and Managers directly accountable to the Municipal Manager

The Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) prescribes that the municipality must enter into performance based agreements with the all s56-employees and that performance agreements must be reviewed annually. This process and the format are further regulated by Regulation 805 (August 2006). The performance agreements of the senior managers for the 2018/19 financial year were signed as prescribed. The appraisal of the actual performance in terms of the signed agreements takes place twice per annum as regulated. The final evaluation of the 2017/18 financial year took place on **19 September 2018** and the mid-year performance of 2018/19 (1 July 2018 to 31 December 2018) took place on **13 March 2019**.

Chapter 4: Organisational Development Performance

PERFORMANCE REPORT PART II

4.1 National Key Performance Indicators – Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development

The following table indicates the municipality's performance in terms of the National Key Performance Indicators required in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and the Performance Management Regulations of 2001 and section 43 of the MSA. These key performance indicators are linked to the National Key Performance Area – Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development.

KPA& Indicators	2017/18	2018/19
The number of people from employment equity target groups employed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with a municipality's approved employment equity plan	1	0
The percentage of a municipality's budget actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan	0.05	0.02

Table 72: National KPIs– Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development

4.2 Introduction to the Municipal Workforce

The Municipality currently employs 68 officials, who individually and collectively contribute to the achievement of Municipality's objectives. The primary objective of Human Resource Management is to render an innovative HR service that addresses both skills development and an administrative function.

The primary objective of Human Resource Management is to render an innovative HR service that addresses both skills development and an administrative function.

4.3 Employment Equity

The Employment Equity Act (1998) Chapter 3, Section 15 (1) states that affirmative action measures are measures designed to ensure that suitable qualified people from designated groups have equal employment opportunities and are equitably represented in all occupational categories and levels in the workforce of a designated employer. The national performance indicator also refers to: "Number of people from employment equity target groups employed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with a municipality's approved employment equity plan"

Employment Equity vs Population

Description	African	Coloured	Indian	White	Total
Number for positions filled	0	62	0	6	68
% for Positions filled	0	91.2	0	8.8	100

Table 73: Employment Equity vs Population



Occupational Levels - Race

The table below categorises the number of employees by race within the occupational levels:

Occupational Levels	Male				Female				Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	
Top Management	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Senior management	0	1	0	2	0	0	0	0	3
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid- management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	2
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen and superintendents	0	1	0	0	0	9	0	2	12
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	0	5	0	0	0	17	0	0	22
Unskilled and defined decision making	0	18	0	0	0	10	0	0	28
Total permanent	0	26	0	2	0	36	0	4	68
Non- permanent employees	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Grand total	0	26	0	2	0	36	0	4	68

Table 74: Occupational Levels - Race

Departments - Race

The following table categorises the number of employees by race within the different departments:

Department	Male				Female				Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	
Office of the Municipal Manager	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Corporate Services	0	2	0	1	0	9	0	1	13
Financial Services	0	1	0	0	0	7	0	3	11
Operational Services	0	21	0	1	0	21	0	0	43
Total permanent	0	25	0	2	0	37	0	4	68
Non- permanent employees	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Grand total	0	25	0	2	0	37	0	4	68

Table 75: Departments – Race



4.4 Vacancy Rate

The approved organogram for the municipality has **74** posts. The actual positions filled are indicated in the tables below by post level and by functional level. **6** posts were vacant at the end of 2018/19, resulting in a vacancy rate of **8.1%**.

Below is a table that indicates the vacancies within the municipality:

PER POST LEVEL		
Post level	Filled	Vacant
MM & MSA section 57 & 56	1	0
Senior management	3	0
Professionals and Middle management	2	2
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen and superintendents	13	1
Semi - skilled	22	0
Unskilled and defined decision making	27	3
Non- permanent employees (Interns &, Admin: Office of Mayor)	0	0
Total	68	6
PER FUNCTIONAL LEVEL		
Per Department	Filled	Vacant
Office of the Municipal Manager	1	1
Corporate Services	17	1
Financial Services	11	0
Operational Services	39	4
Total	68	6

Table 76: Vacancy rate per post and functional level

4.5 Turnover rate

A high turnover may be costly to a municipality and might negatively affect productivity, service delivery and institutional memory/organizational knowledge. Below is a table that shows the turnover rate within the municipality.

The turnover rate for 2017/19 was 2.9% and decreased to 1.5% in 2018/19.

The table below indicates the turn-over rate over the last two years:

Financial year	Total no appointments at the end of each Financial Year	New appointments	No Terminations during the year	Turn-over Rate
2017/18	68	7	2	2.9
2018/19	68	1	1	1.4

Table 77: Turnover rate



4.6 Managing the Municipal Workforce

Managing the municipal workforce refers to analysing and coordinating employee behaviour.

Injuries

An occupational injury is a personal injury, disease or death resulting from an occupational accident. Compensation claims for such occupational injuries are calculated according to the seriousness of the injury/disease and can be costly to a municipality. Occupational injury will influence the loss of man hours and therefore financial and productivity performance.

The table below indicates the total number of injuries within the different departments:

Department	2017/18	2018/19
Office of the Municipal Manager	0	0
Corporate Services	0	0
Financial Services	0	0
Operational Services	2	0
Total	2	0

Table 78: Injuries

Sick Leave

The number of day's sick leave taken by employees has service delivery and cost implications. The monitoring of sick leave identifies certain patterns or trends. Once these patterns are identified, corrective action can be taken.

The total number of employees that have taken sick leave during the 2018/19 financial year shows a decrease when comparing it with the 2017/18 financial year.

The table below indicates the total number sick leave days taken within the different salary bands:

Salary band	Total sick leave	Employees using sick leave	Average sick leave per employee	Total sick leave	Employees using sick leave	Average sick leave per employee
	Days	No	Days	Days	No	Days
	2017/18			2018/19		
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)	6	3	2.0	4	2	2.0
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	114	13	8.8	70	10	7.0
Highly skilled production (levels 6-8)	41	4	10.3	36	2	18.0
Highly skilled supervision (levels 9-12)	96	4	24.0	89	3	29.7
Senior management (Levels 13-15)	0	0	0.0	12	2	6.0
MM and S56	25	2	12.5	25	2	12.5
Total	282	26	10.8	236	21	11.2

Table 79: Sick Leave



HR Policies and Plans

Policies and plans provide guidance for fair and consistent staff treatment and a consistent approach to the managing of staff.

The table below shows the HR policies and plans that are approved:

Name of policy	Yes/No
Affirmative Action	Yes
Attraction and Retention	Yes
Code of Conduct for employees	Yes
Delegations, Authorisation & Responsibility	Yes
Disciplinary Code and Procedures	Yes
Employment Equity	Yes
Grievance Procedures	Yes
HIV/Aids	Yes
Human Resource and Development	Yes
Information Technology	Yes
Job Evaluation	Yes
Leave	Yes
Occupational Health and Safety	Yes
Official Housing	Yes
Official Journeys	Yes
1Official Working Hours and Overtime	Yes
Organisational Rights	Yes
Payroll Deductions	Yes
Performance Management and Development	Yes
Remuneration Scales and Allowances	Yes
Skills Development	Yes
Smoking	Yes
Uniforms and Protective Clothing	Yes

Table 80: HR policies and plans

4.7 Capacitating the Municipal Workforce

The Skills Development Act (1998) and the Municipal Systems Act, (2000), require employers to supply employees with the necessary training in order to develop its human resource capacity. Section 55(1)(f) states that as head of administration the Municipal Manager is responsible for the management, utilization and training of staff.



Skills Matrix

The table below indicates the number of employees that received training in the year under review:

Occupational categories		Training provided within the reporting period						
		Learnerships		Skills programmes & other short courses		Total		
		Actual	Target	Actual	Target	Actual	Target	% achieved
MM and S57	Female	0		1	0	1	0	100
	Male	0	0	0	0	0	0	n/a
Legislators, senior officials and managers	Female	0	0	2	0	2	0	100
	Male	0	0	0	0	0	0	n/a
Professionals	Female	0	0	0	0	0	0	n/a
	Male	0	0	0	0	0	0	n/a
Technicians and associate professionals	Female	0	0	0	0	0	0	n/a
	Male	0	0	0	0	0	0	n/a
Clerks	Female	0	0	0	0	0	0	n/a
	Male	0	0	0	0	0	0	n/a
Service and sales workers	Female	0	0	0	0	0	0	n/a
	Male	0	0	0	0	0	0	n/a
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	Female	0	0	0	0	0	0	n/a
	Male	0	0	0	0	0	0	n/a
Elementary occupations	Female	0	0	0	0	0	0	n/a
	Male	0	0	0	0	0	0	n/a
Sub total	Female	0	0	0	0	0	0	n/a
	Male	0	0	0	0	0	0	n/a
Total		0	0	3	0	3	0	

Table 81: Skills Development: Training provided

MFMA Competencies

In terms of Section 83 (1) of the MFMA, the accounting officer, senior managers, the chief financial officer, non-financial managers and other financial officials of a municipality must meet the prescribed financial management competency levels that are key to the successful implementation of the Municipal Finance Management Act. National Treasury has prescribed such financial management competencies in Government Notice 493 dated 15 June 2007.

To assist the above-mentioned officials to acquire the prescribed financial competencies, National Treasury, with the collaboration of various stakeholders and role players in the local government sphere, developed an outcomes-based NQF Level 6 qualification in municipal finance management. In terms of the Government Notice 493 of 15 June 2007, “(1) No municipality or municipal entity may, with effect 1 January 2013 (exempted until 30 September 2015 as per



Government Notice 179 of 14 March 2014), employ a person as a financial official if that person does not meet the competency levels prescribed for the relevant position in terms of these Regulations.”

The table below provides details of the financial competency development progress as required by the regulation:

Description	Total number of officials employed by municipality (Regulation 14(4)(a) and (c))	Competency assessments completed (Regulation 14(4)(b) and (d))	Total number of officials whose performance agreements comply with Regulation 16 (Regulation 14(4)(f))	Total number of officials that meet prescribed competency levels (Regulation 14(4)(e))
Financial Officials				
Accounting officer	1	1	1	1
Chief Financial Officer	1	1	1	1
Senior Managers	2	2	2	2
Any other financial officials	8	1	n/a	1
Supply Chain Management Officials				
Heads of supply chain management units	0	n/a	n/a	n/a
Supply chain management senior managers	0	n/a	n/a	n/a
Total	12	5	4	5

Name	Position	Higher Education Qualification	Relevant Work Related Experience	Financial and Supply Chain Management Competency Areas	Financial and Supply Chain Management Competency Areas	Number of Completed Unit Standards	Remaining Unit Standards
MF Manuel	Accounting Officer	NQF Level 7 - Bachelor Degree (min 360 credits)	5 years and more	Performance Agreements signed, FM & SCM levels completed	18 Unit Standards needed	27	(9)
APF Van Schalkwyk	Senior Manager (MSA S56)	NQF Level 6 - National Diploma (min 240 credits)	7 years and more	Performance Agreements signed, FM & SCM levels completed	15 Unit Standards needed	26	(11)
W De Bruin	CFO Municipality	NQF Level 7 - Bachelor Degree (min 360 credits)	less than 2 years	Performance Agreements signed, FM & SCM levels completed	20 Unit Standards needed	27	(7)
NJ Van Zyl	Senior Manager (MSA S56)	NQF Level 6 - National Diploma (min 240 credits)	7 years and more	Performance Agreements signed, FM & SCM levels completed	15 Unit Standards needed	26	(11)



Name	Position	Higher Education Qualification	Relevant Work Related Experience	Financial and Supply Chain Management Competency Areas	Financial and Supply Chain Management Competency Areas	Number of Completed Unit Standards	Remaining Unit Standards
T De Kock	Middle Manager: Finance	NQF Level 6 - National Diploma (min 240 credits)	7 years and more	Performance Agreement not required, FM & SCM levels completed	15 Unit Standards needed	26	(11)

Table 82: Financial competency development: Progress report

Skills Development - Budget allocation

The table below indicates that a total amount of **R150 399** was allocated to the workplace skills plan and that **3%** of the total amount was spent in the 2018/19 financial year:

Year	Total personnel budget	Total Allocated	Total Spend	% Spent
	R			
2017/18	20 852 000	120 000	5 850	5
2018/19	23 877 256	150 399	4 999	3

Table 83: Budget allocated and spent for skills development

4.8 Managing the Municipal Workforce Expenditure

Section 66 of the MSA states that the accounting officer of a municipality must report to the Council on all expenditure incurred by the municipality on staff salaries, wages, allowances and benefits. This is in line with the requirements of the Public Service Regulations, (2002), as well as National Treasury Budget and Reporting Regulations SA22 and SA23.

Personnel Expenditure

The percentage personnel expenditure is essential in the budgeting process as it reflects on current and future efficiency. The table below indicates the percentage of the municipal budget that was spent on salaries and allowance for the past two financial years and that the municipality is within the national norm of between 35 to 40%:

Financial year	Total Expenditure salary and allowances	Total Operating Expenditure	Percentage
	R'000		%
2017/18	19 371	53 189	36.42
2018/19	20 781	62 510	33.24

Table 84: Personnel Expenditure



Below is a summary of Councillor and staff benefits for the year under review:

Financial year	2017/18	2018/19
Description	R	
<u>Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)</u>		
Executive Mayor	786 053	775 063
Councillors	1 659 754	1 757 280
Sub Total - Councillors	2 445 807	2 532 343
% increase/ (decrease)	-	3.5
<u>Senior Managers of the Municipality</u>		
Annual Remuneration	3 282 365	3 338 331
Acting Allowance	0	0
Car Allowance	552 971	661 286
Settlement Payment	0	0
Bonus & Long Service Bonus	0	0
Performance Bonus	186 207	419 700
Contribution to UIF, Medical & Pension	358 674	386 846
Housing Subsidy	0	0
Telephone Allowance	88 242	114 000
Leave Pay-Out	0	0
Other	0	420
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality	4 468 458	4 920 583
% increase/ (decrease)	-	10.12
<u>Other Municipal Staff</u>		
Basic Salaries and Wages	11 891 093	11 568 508
Pension Contributions	2 069 228	2 124 536
Medical Aid Contributions	0	
Motor vehicle allowance	0	287 413
Cell phone allowance	0	15 600
Housing allowance	0	92 468
Overtime	0	1 036 966
Other benefits or allowances	942 214	750 569
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff	14 902 535	15 860 460
% increase/ (decrease)	-	6.42

Table 85: Personnel Expenditure



Chapter 5: Financial Performance

Component A: Statements of Financial Performance

The Statement of financial performance provides an overview of the financial performance of the municipality and focuses on the financial health of the municipality.

5.1 Financial Summary

The table below indicates the summary of the financial performance for the 2018/19 financial year:

Description	2017/18	2018/19			2018/19 Variance	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Original Budget	Adjust-ments Budget
	R'000				%	
Financial Performance						
Property rates	4,430	7,079	7,497	8,328	14.99	9.97
Service charges	12,246	16,843	7,156	16,023	-5.12	55.34
Investment revenue	3,716	1,319	2,819	3,440	61.64	18.03
Transfers recognised - operational	26,351	26,106	26,106	29,888	12.65	12.65
Other own revenue	1,454	20,639	15,561	2,645	-680.30	-488.32
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	48,197	71,987	59,139	60,323	-19.34	1.96
Employee costs	19,371	22,526	23,877	20,781	-8.40	-14.90
Remuneration of councillors	2,446	2,816	2,805	2,532	-11.21	-10.77
Depreciation & asset impairment	3,478	5,154	6,154	4,430	-16.33	-38.90
Finance charges	2,282	959	959	2,377	59.66	59.66
Materials and bulk purchases	10,489	12,549	10,749	11,134	-12.71	3.46
Transfers and grants	1,018	1,782	1,655	0	0.00	0.00
Other expenditure	14,105	23,652	20,290	21,250	-11.30	4.52
Total Expenditure	53,190	69,437	66,488	62,504	-11.09	-6.37
Surplus/(Deficit)	(4,993)	2,550	(7,349)	(2,181)	216.90	-236.95
Transfers recognised - capital	14,386	65,422	32,645	28,297	-131.20	-15.37
Contributed assets	47	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Loss on foreign exchange	(2)	0	0	(7)	100.00	100.00
Fair value adjustment	1	0	0	1	100.00	100.00
Actuarial gains / (losses)	13	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Surplus/(Deficit)	9,453	67,972	25,296	26,110	-160.32	3.12
Capital expenditure & funds sources						
Transfers recognised - capital (incl Housing Development Fund)	0	0	0	28,297	100.00	100.00
Public contributions & donations	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Borrowing	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00



Description	2017/18	2018/19			2018/19 Variance	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustments Budget
	R'000				%	
Internally generated funds	0	0	0	473	100.00	100.00
Total sources of capital funds	0	0	0	28,770	100.00	100.00
Financial position						
Total current assets	47,224	(465)	(6,807)	46,113	101.01	114.76
Total non-current assets	148,794	70,562	34,230	173,528	59.34	80.27
Total current liabilities	22,629	2,125	2,125	19,249	88.96	88.96
Total non-current liabilities	33,743	0	0	34,364	100.00	100.00
Community wealth/Equity	139,645	67,972	25,298	166,028	59.06	84.76
Cash flows						
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin	38,181	0	0	43,249	100.00	100.00
Net cash from (used) operating	20,182	76,687	35,149	27,935	-174.52	-25.83
Net cash from (used) investing	(15,121)	(60,806)	0	(28,762)	-111.41	100.00
Net cash from (used) financing	6	10	0	7	-40.71	100.00
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	43,249	15,891	35,149	42,428	62.55	17.16
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation						
Cash and investments available	43,249	0	0	42,428	100.00	100.00
Application of cash and investments	(35,912)	0	0	(32,554)	100.00	100.00
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	7,336	0	0	9,874	100.00	100.00
Asset management						
Asset register summary (WDV)	131,506			156,073	100.00	100.00
Depreciation & asset impairment	305			4,276	100.00	100.00
Renewal of Existing Assets	15,221			28,783	100.00	100.00
Contracted Services	1,066	1,270	1,353	894	-42.08	-51.34
Free Services						
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	9,141	10,410	10,410	8,078	-28.87	-28.87
Revenue cost of free services provided	9,141	10,410	10,410	8,078	-28.87	-28.87

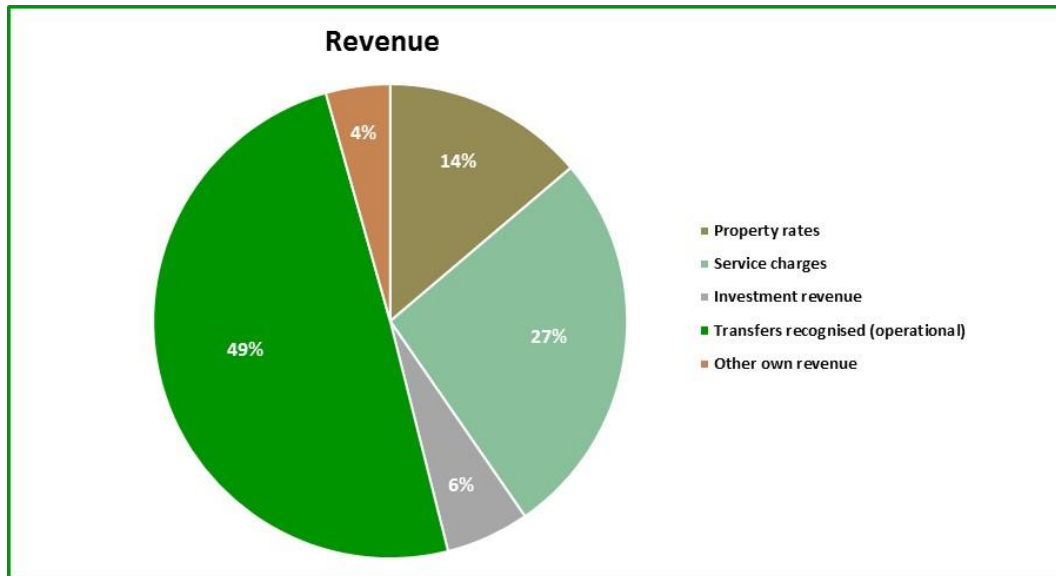
Table 86: Financial Performance

The table below shows a summary of performance against budgets

Financial Year	Revenue				Operating expenditure			
	Budget	Actual	Diff.	%	Budget	Actual	Diff.	%
	(R'000)				(R'000)			
2017/18	89,154	48,259	(40,895)	(45.9)	61,059	52,313	(8,746)	(14.3)
2018/19	59,139	60,323	1,184	2.0%	66,486	62,504	(3,982)	-6.0%

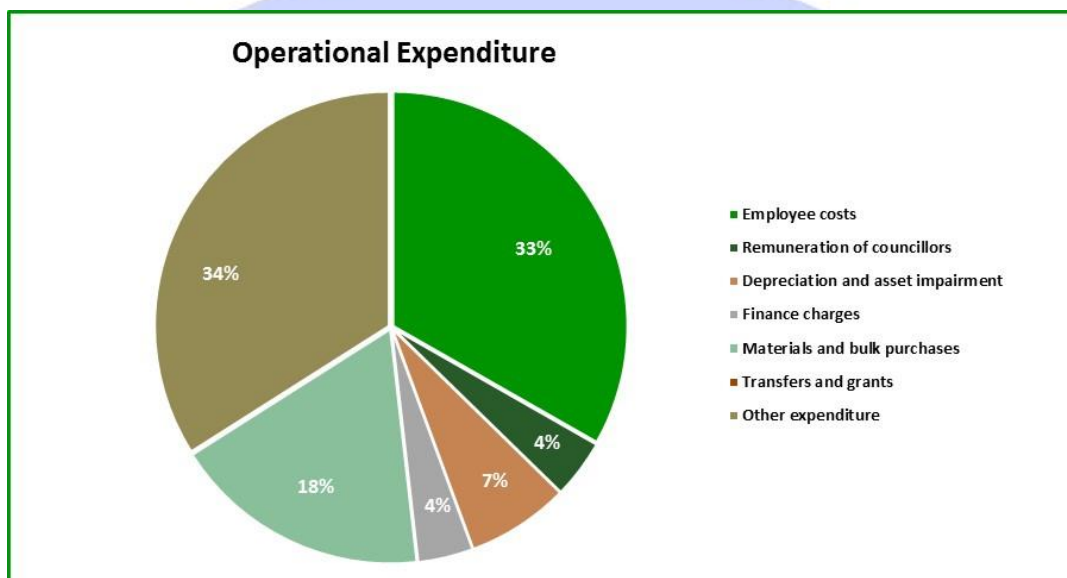
Table 87: Performance against budgets

The following graph indicates the various types of revenue received in 2018/19:



Graph 2: Revenue

The following graph indicates the various types of expenditure items in 2018/19:



Graph 3: Operating expenditure



5.1.1 Revenue Collection by Vote

The table below indicates the Revenue collection performance by vote

Vote Description	2017/18	2018/19			2018/19 Variance	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget
	R'000			%		
Vote 1 - Cemeteries	16	6	6	16	60.43	60.43
Vote 2 - Libraries	2	1,113	1,113	3	-39927.59	-39927.59
Vote 3 - Electricity	8,930	14,041	14,041	9,966	-40.89	-40.89
Vote 4 - Council and executive	27,949	20,177	12,258	28,923	30.24	57.62
Vote 5 - Housing officials	8	6	6	8	25.00	25.00
Vote 6 - Property rates	4,430	15,632	13,345	8,328	-87.72	-60.26
Vote 7 - Commonage	207	276	276	224	-23.21	-23.21
Vote 8 - Municipal Buildings	52	89	89	54	-65.47	-65.47
Vote 9 - Budget and treasury	3,039	14,035	11,434	6,418	-118.68	-78.15
Vote 10 - Airstrip	0	0	0	0	9.21	9.21
Vote 11 - Pound	1	1	1	0	0.00	0.00
Vote 12 - Public works	0	0	0	0	-50.00	-50.00
Vote 13 - Roads	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Vote 14 - Traffic and licensing	5	2	2	6	73.87	73.87
Vote 15 - Nature reserve	23	5	5	13	58.30	58.30
Vote 16 - Parks	1	0	0	1	60.73	60.73
Vote 17 - Swimming pool	0	9	9	0	0.00	0.00
Vote 18 - Caravan Park	5	3	3	3	-0.74	-0.74
Vote 19 - Solid Waste Management	1,302	7,439	7,439	1,891	-293.40	-293.40
Vote 20 - Waste Water Management	337	7,747	7,747	1,567	-394.44	-394.44
Vote 21 - Water	1,952	64,603	31,826	2,902	-2126.12	-996.68
Total Revenue by Vote (Including capital transfers and contributions)	48,259	145,185	99,601	60,323	-140.68	-65.11

Table 88: Revenue collection by vote

5.1.2 Revenue Collection by Source

The table below indicates the Revenue collection performance by source for the 2016/17 financial year:

Description	2017/18	2018/19			2018/19 Variance	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget
	R'000			%		
Property Rates	4,430	7,079	7,497	8,328	14.99	9.97
Property Rates - Penalties & Collection Charges	135	0	0	188	100.00	100.00



Description	2017/18	2018/19			2018/19 Variance	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget
	R'000			%		
Service Charges	12,246	16,843	7,156	16,023	-5.12	55.34
Rentals of Facilities and Equipment	280	376	376	294	-27.90	-27.90
Interest Earned - External Investments	3,716	1,319	2,819	3,440	61.64	18.03
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	1	200	200	1	-18990.91	-18990.91
Dividends Received	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Fines	21	13	13	10	-33.49	-33.49
Licenses and Permits	18	6	6	13	53.54	53.54
VAT Portion on DORA Grants	2,187	5,875	2,548	4,416	-33.05	42.30
Agency Services	237	0	0	151	100.00	100.00
Transfers Recognised - Operational	24,164	20,231	23,558	25,472	20.58	7.52
Other Revenue	750	20,044	14,966	1,989	-907.76	-652.46
Gains on Disposal of PPE	13	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	48,197	71,987	59,139	60,323	-19.34	1.96

Table 89: Revenue collection by source

5.2 Financial Performance per Municipal Function

5.2.1 Water Services

Description	2017/18	2018/19			
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	1,952	64,603	31,826	2,902	-2126.12
Expenditure:					
Employees	865	985	983	959	-2.69
Repairs and Maintenance	275	230	230	167	-37.55
Other	719	1,170	1,845	1,333	12.26
Total Operational Expenditure	1,858	2,385	3,058	2,460	3.04
Net Operational (Service)	94	62,218	28,768	442	-13974.00

Table 90: Financial Performance: Water services



5.2.2 Sanitation Services

Description	2017/18	2018/19			
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	337	7,747	7,747	1,567	-394.44
Expenditure:					
Employees	2,432	1,761	1,859	3,397	48.14
Repairs and Maintenance	76	205	205	130	-57.57
Other	1,861	3,390	3,358	1,903	-78.13
Total Operational Expenditure	4,369	5,356	5,422	5,430	1.36
Net Operational (Service)	(4,032)	2,391	2,325	(3,863)	161.89

Table 91: Financial Performance: Sanitation services

5.2.3 Electricity Services

Description	2017/18	2018/19			
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	8,930	14,041	14,041	9,966	-40.89
Expenditure:					
Employees	454	803	1,882	981	18.06
Repairs and Maintenance	197	8	133	173	95.45
Other	10,866	12,707	14,072	14,928	14.88
Total Operational Expenditure	11,517	13,518	16,087	16,081	15.94
Net Operational (Service)	(2,587)	523	(2,046)	(6,115)	108.56

Table 92: Financial Performance: Electricity services

5.2.4 Waste Management Services (Refuse collections, Waste disposal, Street cleaning and Recycling)

Description	2017/18	2018/19			
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	1,302	7,439	7,439	1,891	-293.40
Expenditure:					
Employees	1,657	3,019	1,643	565	-433.86
Repairs and Maintenance	0	0	0	43	100.00
Other	1,966	1,038	1,714	1,829	43.25
Total Operational Expenditure	3,623	4,057	3,357	2,437	-66.45
Net Operational (Service)	(2,321)	3,382	4,082	(547)	718.73

Table 93: Financial Performance: Waste management services



5.2.5 Roads and Stormwater

Description	2017/18	2018/19			
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	5	2	2	6	66.55
Expenditure:					
Employees	2,145	1,229	1,488	1,042	-17.95
Repairs and Maintenance	177	45	45	70	35.69
Other	2,485	473	190	345	-37.38
Total Operational Expenditure	4,807	1,748	1,723	1,457	-19.96
Net Operational (Service)	(4,802)	(1,746)	(1,721)	(1,451)	-20.30

Table 94: Financial Performance: Roads and Stormwater

5.2.6 Environmental Protection

Description	2017/18	2018/19			
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	0	5	5	13	58.30
Expenditure:					
Employees	0	0	0	0	0.00
Repairs and Maintenance	0	4	4	9	55.60
Other	0	62	257	248	74.91
Total Operational Expenditure	0	67	261	258	74.20
Net Operational (Service)	0	(61)	(255)	(245)	75.05

Table 95: Financial Performance: Environmental Protection

5.2.7 Sport and Recreation

Description	2017/18	2018/19			
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	29	13	13	4	-242.96
Expenditure:					
Employees	141	181	234	136	-33.52
Repairs and Maintenance	74	39	39	35	-11.05
Other	329	141	118	184	23.08
Total Operational Expenditure	543	362	391	355	-1.97
Net Operational (Service)	(515)	(349)	(378)	(351)	0.62

Table 96: Financial Performance: Sport and Recreation



5.2.8 Public Safety

Description	2017/18	2018/19			
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	1	0	0	1	100.00
Expenditure:					
Employees	0	0	0	0	0.00
Repairs and Maintenance	0	5	5	0	0.00
Other	47	63	58	62	-1.00
Total Operational Expenditure	47	68	63	62	-8.59
Net Operational (Service)	(46)	(68)	(63)	(61)	-9.90

Table 97: Financial Performance: Public Safety

5.2.9 Health

Description	2017/18	2018/19			
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	0	0	0	0	0.00
Expenditure:					
Employees	0	0	0	0	0.00
Repairs and Maintenance	0	3	3	1	-381.76
Other	17	51	19	22	-132.98
Total Operational Expenditure	17	54	23	23	-140.19
Net Operational (Service)	(17)	(54)	(23)	(23)	-140.19

Table 98: Financial Performance: Health

5.2.10 Executive and Council

Description	2017/18	2018/19			
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	27,949	20,177	12,258	57,220	64.74
Expenditure:					
Employees	3,567	3,131	2,907	3,080	-1.65
Repairs and Maintenance	104	42	0	42	0.51
Other	7,074	19,992	6,977	6,358	-214.47
Total Operational Expenditure	10,745	23,166	9,883	9,480	-144.35
Net Operational (Service)	17,204	(2,989)	2,374	47,740	106.26

Table 99: Financial Performance: Executive and Council



5.2.11 Financial Services

Description	2017/18	2018/19			
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	27,949	30,032	25,144	15,024	-99.89
Expenditure:					
Employees	3,567	8,577	8,630	7,271	-17.96
Repairs and Maintenance	104	657	657	76	-761.27
Other	7,074	7,352	10,619	12,180	39.64
Total Operational Expenditure	10,745	16,586	19,906	19,527	15.06
Net Operational (Service)	17,204	13,446	5,238	(4,503)	398.59

Table 100: Financial Performance: Financial Services

5.2.12 Corporate Services

Description	2017/18	2018/19			
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	0	0	0	0	9.21
Expenditure:					
Employees	2,827	0	0	0	0.00
Repairs and Maintenance	0	10	10	1	-972.74
Other	279	15	14	12	-25.63
Total Operational Expenditure	3,106	25	24	13	-94.79
Net Operational (Service)	(3,106)	(24)	(23)	(12)	-97.70

Table 101: Financial Performance: Corporate Services

5.2.13 Planning and Development

Description	2017/18	2018/19			
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	0	0	0	0	-50.00
Expenditure:					
Employees	0	31	1,247	979	96.86
Repairs and Maintenance	0	8	8	130	93.52
Other	0	1,477	2,197	1,961	24.67
Total Operational Expenditure	0	1,517	3,453	3,070	50.60
Net Operational (Service)	0	(1,516)	(3,453)	(3,070)	50.61

Table 102: Financial Performance: Planning and Development



5.2.14 Community and Social Services

Description	2017/18	2018/19			
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	18	1,119	1,119	18	-5951.83
Expenditure:					
Employees	1,596	3,366	1,968	2,494	-34.97
Repairs and Maintenance	51	10	10	16	39.43
Other	291	1,152	893	560	-105.86
Total Operational Expenditure	1,938	4,528	2,871	3,070	-47.50
Net Operational (Service)	(1,920)	(3,409)	(1,752)	(3,052)	-11.72

Table 103: Financial Performance: Community and Social Services

5.2.15 Housing

Description	2017/18	2018/19			
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	0	6	6	8	25.00
Expenditure:					
Employees	0	0	0	0	0.00
Repairs and Maintenance	0	4	4	0	0.00
Other	0	0	0	0	-110.29
Total Operational Expenditure	0	4	4	0	-2210.29
Net Operational (Service)	0	2	2	8	72.56

Table 104: Financial Performance: Housing



5.3 Grants

5.3.1 Grant Performance

The table below indicates the Grant performance for the 2018/19 financial year:

The Municipality had a total amount of **R58,185 million** available that was received in the form of grants from the National and Provincial Governments during the financial year. The performance in the spending of these grants is summarised as follows:

Description	2017/18	2018/19			2018/19 Variance	
	Actual	Budget	Adjustments Budget	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustments Budget
	R'000				%	
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	9,095	7,972	7,972	7,972	0.00	0.00
Expanded Public Works Programme	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	0.00	0.00
Finance Management Grant	1,900	1,970	1,970	1,970	0.00	0.00
Department of Minerals and Energy	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	0.00	0.00
Department of Sport and Recreation	1,312	1,112	1,112	1,112	0.00	0.00
Equitable share	20,397	22,024	22,024	22,024	0.00	0.00
Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (RBIG)	2,029	46,824	14,047	13,481	-71.21	-4.03
Drought relieve	0	4,626	4,626	4,626	0.00	0.00
Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (WSIG)	4,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	100.00	0.00
Sanitation	4,396	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Total	40,737	91,528	58,751	58,185	-36.43	-0.96
<i>Actual amount represent the total revenue recognised excluding VAT on grants and subsidies</i>						

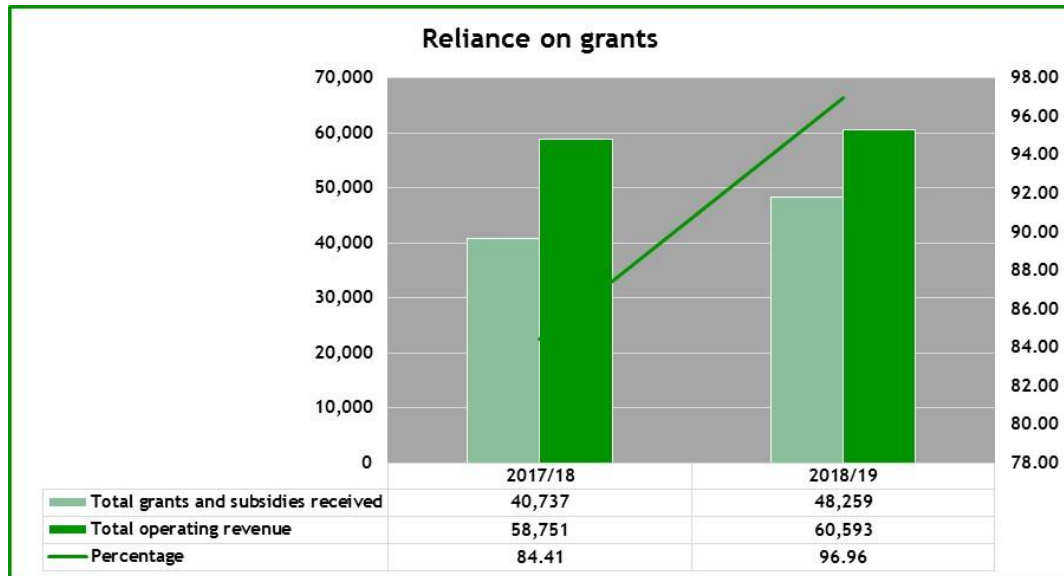
Table 105: Grant Performance

5.3.2 Level of Reliance on Grants & Subsidies

Financial year	Total grants and subsidies received	Total Operating Revenue	Percentage
	R'000		%
2017/18	40,737	48,259	84.41
2018/19	58,751	60,593	96.96

Table 106: Level of reliance on grants

The following graph indicates the municipality's reliance on grants as percentage for the past two financial years:



Graph 4: Reliance on grants as %

5.4 Asset Management

5.4.1 Treatment of the Three Largest Assets

Asset 1		
Name	Developing of 5 boreholes in Carnarvon	
Description	To increase water provision	
Asset Type	Water	
Key Staff Involved	Technical Officer and resident engineer	
Staff Responsibilities	Perform quality control and performance of contractor	
Asset Value as at 30 June 2019	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)
	0	15,501
Capital Implications	None	
Future Purpose of Asset	To increase water provision	

Table 107: Summary of Largest Asset

Asset 2		
Name	Paving of Bonteheuwel streets - Carnarvon	
Description	Paving of gravel streets in Bonteheuwel	
Asset Type	Streets and stormwater	
Key Staff Involved	Technical officer and consulting engineer	
Staff Responsibilities	Perform quality control and performance of contractor	
Asset Value as at 30 June 2019	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)
	0	3,258
Capital Implications	None	
Future Purpose of Asset	Improved condition of the road	

Table 108: Summary of 2nd Largest Asset



Asset 3		
Name	Upgrading of Hanekam road in Vanwyksvlei	
Description	Paving of gravel road in Vanwyksvlei	
Asset Type	Streets and stormwater	
Key Staff Involved	Technical officer and consulting engineer	
Staff Responsibilities	Perform quality control and performance of contractor	
Asset Value as at 30 June 2019	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)
	0	2,866
Capital Implications	None	
Future Purpose of Asset	Improved condition of the road	

Table 109: Summary of 3rd Largest Asset

5.4.2 Repairs and Maintenance

Description	2017/18	2018/19			
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Budget variance
	R'000				%
Contracted Services	1,066	1,270	1,353	894	-33.92

Table 110: Repairs & Maintenance Expenditure

5.5 Financial Ratios

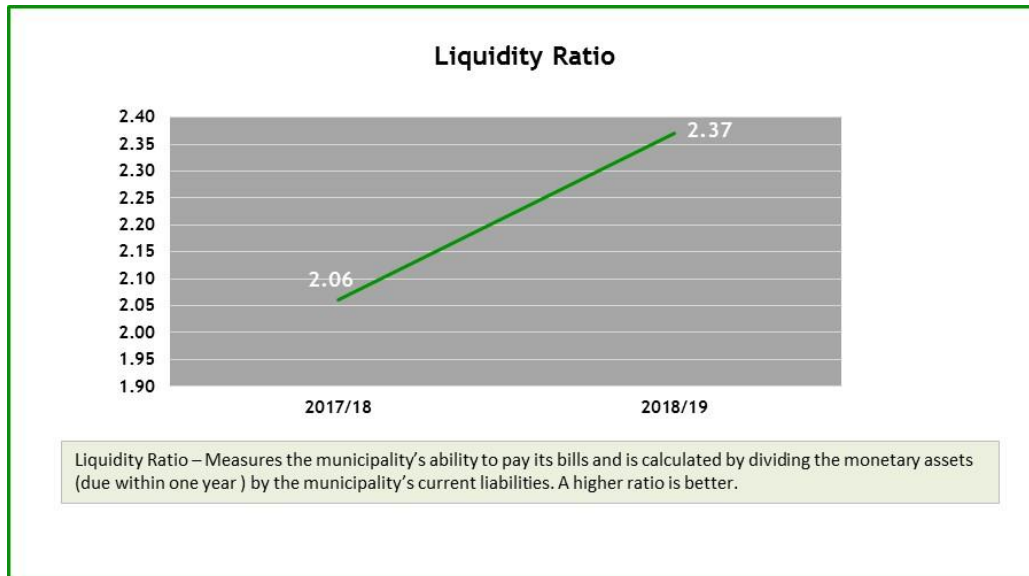
5.5.1 Liquidity Ratio

Description	Basis of calculation	2017/18	2018/19
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	2.08	2.39
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	1.85	1.94
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	2.06	2.37

Table 111: Liquidity Ratio

The Municipality is still functioning inside the acceptable liquidity norm.

The following graph indicates the liquidity ratio for 2018/19:



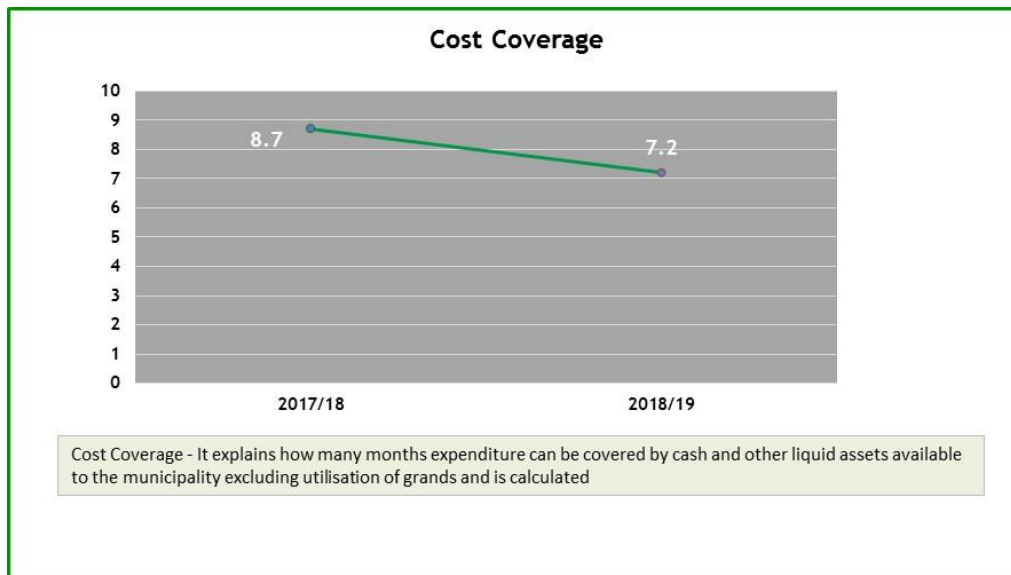
Graph 5: Liquidity Ratio

5.5.2 Performance Management Regulation Financial Viability Indicators

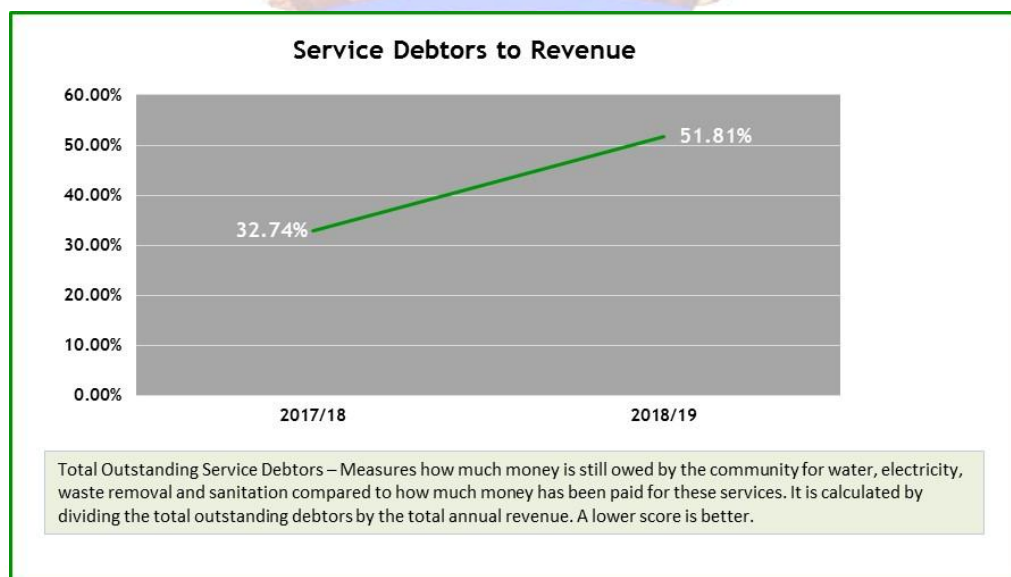
Description	Basis of calculation	Unit of Measurement	2017/18	2018/19
Cost Coverage	((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, and Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets))	Number of months it takes to cover fix operating expenditure with available cash	8.7	7.2
Total Outstanding Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/ revenue received for services)	% of outstanding service debtors to revenue received for services	32.74%	51.81%
Debt coverage	((Short Term Borrowing + Bank Overdraft + Short Term Lease + Long Term Borrowing + Long Term Lease) / Total Operating Revenue - Operating Conditional Grant)	% debt coverage	0%	0%

Table 112: National Financial Viability Indicators

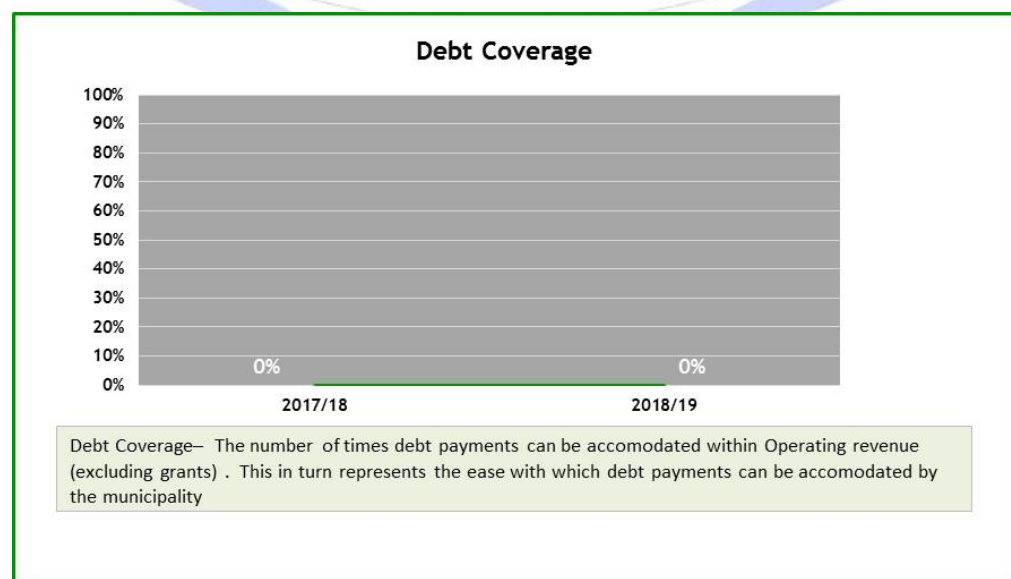
The following graphs indicates the cost coverage, service debtors to revenue and debt coverage for 2018/19:



Graph 6: Cost Coverage Ratio



Graph 7: Service Debtors to Revenue



Graph 8: Debt Coverage

5.5.3 Borrowing Management

Description	Basis of calculation	2017/18	2018/19
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	0	0

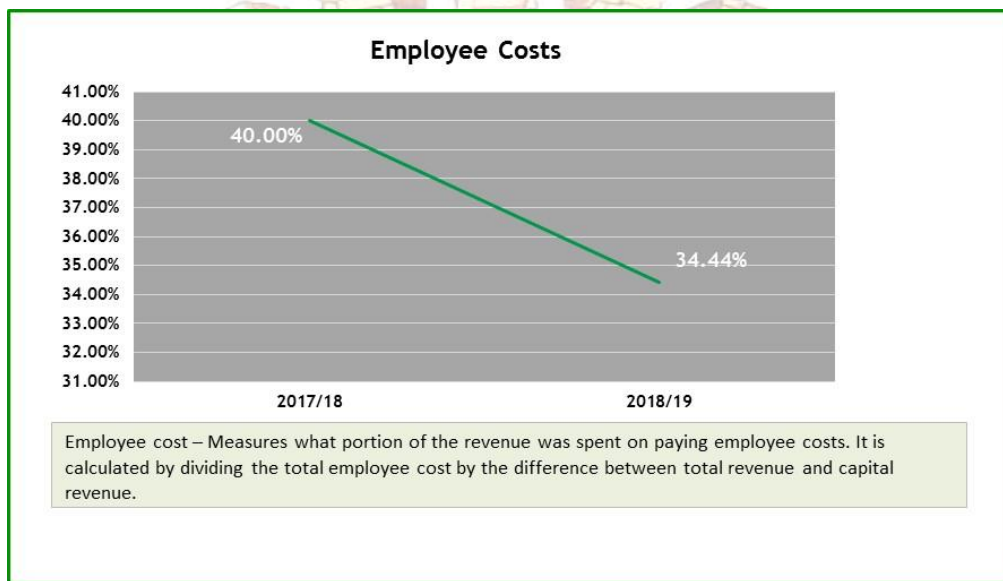
Table 113: Borrowing Management

5.5.4 Employee costs

Description	Basis of calculation	2017/18	2018/19
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	40.00%	34.44%

Table 114: Employee Costs

The following graph indicates the employee costs ratio:



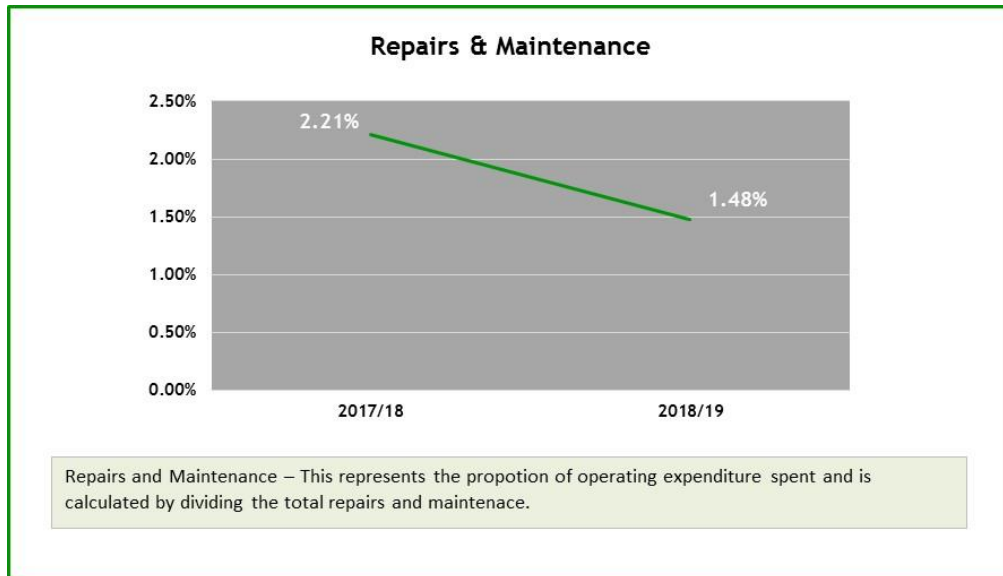
Graph 9: Employee Costs Ratio

5.5.5 Repairs & Maintenance

Description	Basis of calculation	2017/18	2018/19
Repairs & Maintenance	Expenditure on Repairs & Maintenance / (Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	2.21%	1.48%

Table 115: Repairs and Maintenance

The following graph indicates the % of revenue spent on Repairs and Maintenance:



Graph 10: Repairs and Maintenance Ratio

Component B: Spending Against Capital Budget

5.6 Capital Expenditure

a) Capital Expenditure by new assets programme

Description	2017/18	2018/19			Planned Capital expenditure		
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual Expenditure	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
R'000							
Capital expenditure by Asset Class							
Infrastructure - Total	0	0	0	2,076	0	0	0
Infrastructure: Road transport - Total	0	0	0	750	0	0	0
Roads, Pavements & Bridges	0			750	0	0	0
Storm water	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Infrastructure: Electricity - Total	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Generation	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Transmission & Reticulation	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Street Lighting	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Infrastructure: Water - Total	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dams & Reservoirs	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Water purification	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Reticulation	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Infrastructure: Sanitation - Total	0	0	0	1,327	0	0	0



Description	2017/18	2018/19			Planned Capital expenditure		
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
R'000							
Reticulation	0	0	0	1,327	0	0	0
Sewerage purification	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Infrastructure: Other - Total	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Waste Management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Transportation	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gas	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Community - Total	0	0	0	197	0	0	0
Parks & gardens	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sports fields& stadia	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Swimming pools	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Community halls	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Libraries	0	0	0	197	0	0	0
Recreational facilities	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fire, safety & emergency	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Security and policing	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Buses	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Clinics	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Museums & Art Galleries	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Cemeteries	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Social rental housing	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Capital expenditure by Asset Class	0	0	0	706	0	0	0
Heritage assets - Total	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Buildings	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Investment properties - Total	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Housing development	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other assets	0	0	0	677	0	0	0
General vehicles	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Specialised vehicles	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Plant & equipment	0	0	0	13	0	0	0
Computers - hardware/equipment	0	0	0	447	0	0	0



Description	2017/18	2018/19			Planned Capital expenditure		
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
R'000							
Furniture and other office equipment	0	0	0	217	0	0	0
Abattoirs	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Markets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Civic Land and Buildings	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other Buildings	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other Land	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>Agricultural assets</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>Biological assets</u>	0	0	0	13	0	0	0
<u>Intangibles</u>	0	0	0	17	0	0	0
Computers - software & programming	0	0	0	17	0	0	0
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	0	0	0	2,980	0	0	0
<u>Specialised vehicles</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Refuse	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fire	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Conservancy	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ambulances	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 116: Capital Expenditure – New Assets Programme



5.7 Sources of Finance

The table below indicates the capital expenditure by funding source for the 2018/19 financial year:

Details	2017/18	2018/19				
	Actual	Original Budget (OB)	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Adjustment to OB Variance	Actual to OB Variance
Source of finance						
Description	R'000				%	
External loans	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Public contributions and donations	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Grants and subsidies	14,386	65,422	32,645	28,297	-50.10	-6.65
Own funding	0	0	0	473	0.00	0.00
Total	14,386	65,422	32,645	28,770	-50.10	-5.92
Percentage of finance						
External loans	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Public contributions and donations	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Grants and subsidies	100	100	100	98	0.00	1.64
Own funding	0	0	0	2	0.00	0.00
Capital expenditure						
Description	R'000				%	
Water and sanitation	0	0	0	20,861	0.00	0.00
Electricity	0	0	0	1,009	0.00	0.00
Housing	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Roads and storm water	0	0	0	6,040	0.00	0.00
Other	0	0	0	860	0.00	0.00
Total	0	0	0	28,770	0.00	0.00
Percentage of expenditure						
Water and sanitation	0	0	0	73	0.00	0.00
Electricity	0	0	0	4	0.00	0.00
Housing	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Roads and storm water	0	0	0	21	0.00	0.00
Other	0	0	0	3	0.00	0.00

Table 117: Capital Expenditure by Funding Source



5.8 Capital Spending on 5 Largest Projects

Projects with the highest capital expenditure in 2018/19:

Name of Project	2018/19			Variance	
	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget
	R'000			%	
Installation of sewerage pipeline and connection - De Bult Carnarvon	1,200	1,200	1,482	23.50	23.50
Upgrading (paving) Bonteheuwel Street - Carnarvon	4,372	4,372	3,258	-25.47	-25.47
Upgrading of water network - Vosburg	3,800	3,800	2,866	-24.58	-24.58
Upgrading (paving) Hanekam Street - Vanwyksvlei	3,600	3,600	1,633	-54.65	-54.65
Developing of boreholes - Carnarvon	17,824	17,824	15,501	-13.03	-13.03

Table 118: Capital Expenditure on the 5 Largest Projects

Name of Project 1	Installation of sewerage pipeline with connections - De Bult Carnarvon
Objective of Project	Connecting septic tanks to network
Delays	None
Future Challenges	None
Anticipated citizen benefits	1 288 households

Table 119: Summary of Project 1

Name of Project 1	Upgrading (Paving) of streets - Bonteheuwel Carnarvon
Objective of Project	Paving of gravel roads
Delays	None
Future Challenges	None
Anticipated citizen benefits	1 288 households

Table 120: Summary of Project 2

Name of Project 1	Upgrading of water network - Vosburg
Objective of Project	Replacing of asbestos pipes
Delays	None
Future Challenges	None
Anticipated citizen benefits	258 households

Table 121: Summary of Project 3

Name of Project 1	Upgrading (Paving) of street - Hanekam road Vanwyksvlei
Objective of Project	Paving of gravel roads
Delays	None
Future Challenges	None
Anticipated citizen benefits	356 households

Table 122: Summary of Project 4



Name of Project 1	Developing of 5 boreholes - Carnarvon
Objective of Project	Increasing of water provision
Delays	None
Future Challenges	None
Anticipated citizen benefits	1 288 households

Table 123: Summary of Project 5

5.9 Municipal Infrastructure Grant

The full MIG budget allocation for the 2018/19 financial year was **R7,972 million**.

Details	Budget	Adjustments Budget	Actual	Variance to budget
	R			%
Infrastructure: Roads and Stormwater				
Roads, Pavements & Bridges	7,972	7,972	7,972	0.00

Table 124: Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)

COMPONENT C: CASH FLOW MANAGEMENT AND INVESTMENTS

5.10 Cash Flow

Description	2017/18	2018/19		
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual
	R'000			
Cash flow from operating activities				
Receipts				
Ratepayers	4,367	7,079	7,497	7,159
Service charges	10,970	16,843	7,156	11,522
Grants	43,688	919,528	58,751	54,125
Interest	3,606	1,319	2,819	3,336
Other	3,874	20,639	15,561	4,342
Payments				
Employee cost and suppliers	(43,023)	(58,142)	(54,055)	(50,172)
Finance charges	(2,282)	(959)	(959)	(2,377)
Transfers and grants	(1,018)	(1,622)	(1,622)	0
Net cash from/(used) operating activities	20,182	904,687	35,149	27,935
Cash flows from investing activities				
Receipts				
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	66	0	0	37
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	0	0	0	0
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	0	8	0	0
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	0	0	0	0



Description	2017/18	2018/19		
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual
	R'000			
Payments				
Capital assets	(15,187)	60,814	0	(28,800)
Net cash from/(used) investing activities	(15,121)	60,823	0	(28,762)
Cash flows from financing activities				
Receipts				
Short term loans	0	0	0	0
Finance lease payments	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	1	10	0	2
Payments				
Repayment of borrowing	5	0	0	5
Net cash from/(used) financing activities	6	10	0	7
Net increase/ (decrease) in cash held	5,067	965,520	35,149	(821)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	38,181	0	0	43,249
Cash/cash equivalents at the year-end:	43,249	965,520	35,149	42,428

Table 125: Cash flow

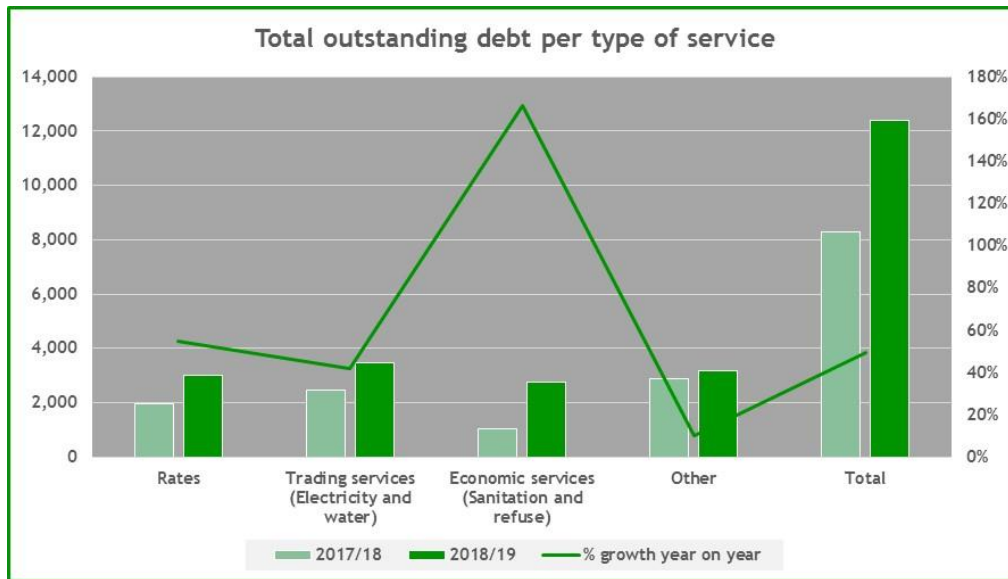
5.11 Gross Outstanding Debtors per Service

Financial year	Rates	Trading services	Economic services	Other	Total
		(Electricity and Water)	(Sanitation and Refuse)		
	(R'000)				
2017/18	1,944	2,442	1,026	2,886	8,297
2018/19	3,009	3,465	2,732	3,172	12,378
Difference	1,065	1,023	1,707	286	4,081
% growth year on year	55	42	166	10	49

Table 126: Gross outstanding debtors per service

Note: Figures exclude provision for bad debt.

The following graph indicates the total outstanding debt per type of service:



Graph 11: Debt per type of service

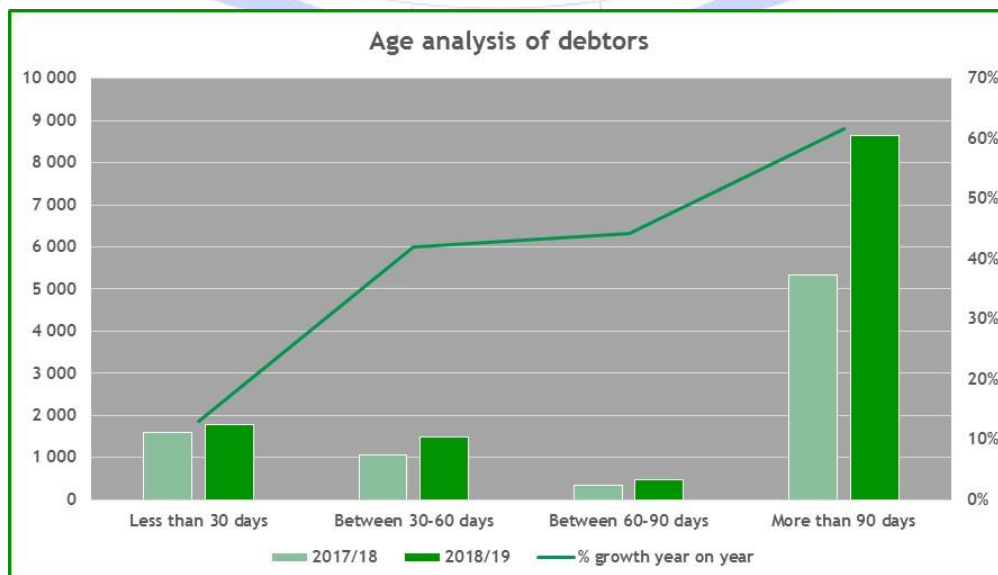
5.12 Total Debtors Age Analysis

Financial year	Less than 30 days	Between 30-60 days	Between 60-90 days	More than 90 days	Total
	(R'000)				
2017/18	1,581	1,047	328	5,340	8,297
2018/19	1,786	1,486	474	8,632	12,378
Difference	205	439	145	3,292	4,081
% growth year on year	13	42	44	62	49

Table 127: Service debtor age analysis

Note: Figures exclude provision for bad debt

The following graph indicates the age analysis of debtors:



Graph 12: Age Analysis of Debtors

5.13 Borrowing, Investments and Grants Made

5.13.1 Actual Borrowings

Instrument	2017/18	2018/19
	R'000	
Total	0	0

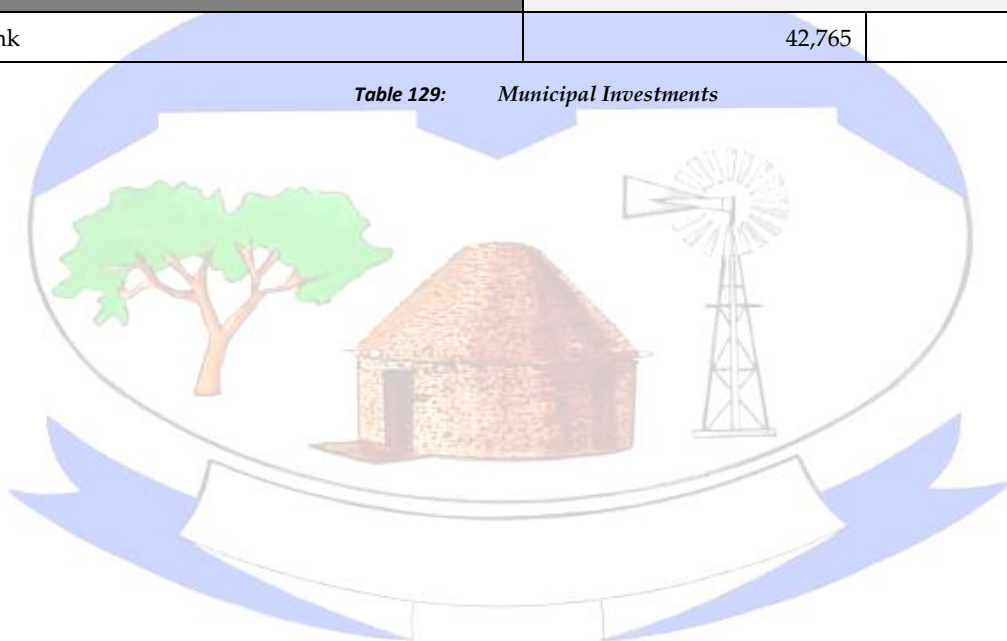
Table 128: Actual Borrowings

5.13.2 Municipal Investments

The municipality's cash position is monitored on a daily basis and any cash not required immediately to meet cash flow requirements, are invested on a monthly basis at approved institutions, strictly in accordance with Council's approved Cash and Investment Policy.

Investment type	2017/18	2018/19
	R'000	
Deposits - Bank	42,765	42,170

Table 129: Municipal Investments





CHAPTER 6: AUDITOR-GENERAL AUDIT FINDINGS

Component A: Auditor-General Opinion 2017/18

6.1 Auditor-General Reports 2017/18

Main issues raised under emphasis of matter	Corrective steps implemented/ to be implemented
Internal control deficiency : Financial and performance management	
Bid documents for certain suppliers were not provided for audit purposes to support that goods and services with a transaction value of more than R200 000 or long-term contracts were procured through a competitive bidding process	Tender documents were submitted as well as proof of other documents showing that the rewarding was audit again in the 2014-15 year and there were no findings in the management report. A service level agreement was signed for the period 1 July 2017 to 30 June 2018 as suggested with the tender tariffs included.
Internal control deficiency : Leadership	
<p>A municipal council must review its integrated development plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements in terms of section 41; and -to the extent that changing circumstances so demand <p>May amend its integrated development plan in accordance with a prescribed process.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Management will ensure that the District Municipality (DM) attend steering committee meetings in the future. The letter stating that they had no comments/inputs was submitted to the AG. The DM IDP was submitted showing that there was no projects for Kareeberg. We will in the future consult the DM.
An approved staff establishment was not in place, as required by section 66(1)(a) of the MSA	The revised organogram was submitted to council and the Accounting Officer will sign the organizational structure.
<p>The target for the provision of water services was not achieved</p> <p>The backlog in the provision of water and sanitation services was not determined.</p> <p>Details of the finding regarding the water and sanitation infrastructure maintenance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The municipality does not have an approved policy to address routine maintenance of water and sanitation infrastructure The municipality did not plan for the maintenance of water and sanitation infrastructure by setting specific time and targets Conditional assessments were not done on water and sanitation infrastructure to inform the routine water infrastructure maintenance plan and budget Appropriate steps to prevent over/underspending of the budget allocation for routine water infrastructure maintenance were not taken. There are no qualified engineers/technical staff in-house responsible for water & sanitation infrastructure projects 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> We found now an example and the technical officer and MISA is busy compiling draft plans. Controls development will be put in place after approval of plans. Plans and policies will be drafted and tabled to Council for approval by end of February 2019. Controls development will be put in place after approval of plans and formal evaluation sessions will be develop to assess progress and monitoring of the implementation of the plans and policies. Monthly assessment meetings will take place to ensure to we comply as stated in plans and policies.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The municipality does not have an approved Roads Maintenance Plan. The municipality does not have an approved priority listing for maintenance of roads. The need for the roads project was not determined and cost estimates were not compiled. A feasibility study was not conducted for the roads projects. No corrective actions were implemented to address ALL the prior year findings relating to Roads infrastructure 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> We found now an example and the technical officer and MISA is busy compiling draft plans. Controls development will be put in place after approval of plans. Plans and policies will be drafted and tabled to Council for approval by end of February 2019 Controls development will be put in place after approval of plans and formal evaluation sessions will be develop to assess progress and monitoring of the implementation of the plans and policies. Monthly assessment meetings will take place to ensure to we comply as stated in plans and policies.



Main issues raised under emphasis of matter	Corrective steps implemented/ to be implemented
SLA's are not for specific projects but for various projects There is no amount stated in the SLA's There is no specific end date on the SLA's	The appointment of iXEngineers and Aurecon for the RBIG projects was once again resolved and a copy of the SLA was submitted. A SLA was signed for iXEngineers for the financial year 2018-2019
The municipality does not have an IT governance framework in place No ICT committee in place to ensure that IT matters are roll-out	As soon as the new financial system is up and running, attention will be given to the recommendations. Revive the IT Steering committee by end January 2019 CFO to developed and present and IT Strategic Plan that is aligned to the IT Governance Framework, and present it to the IT Steering Committee by end of February 2019

Table 130: AG Report 2017/18

Component B: Auditor-General Opinion 2018/19

6.2 Auditor-General Reports 2018/19

Main issues raised under emphasis of matter	Corrective steps implemented/ to be implemented
Internal control deficiency : Financial and performance management	
Revenue from exchange transaction - Limitation of scope on refuse removal (Issue 3)	Request to approve a combined tariff
Application forms for indigent households not approved (Issue 10)	Application forms for 2019/2020 all signed
Payment of contractor info fraudulent bank account - occurrence of expenditure (Issue 17)	CFO compile a draft policy and must submit it Arrange a meeting with the misconduct committee
Internal control deficiency : Leadership	
Approved IT governance framework not in place (Issue 1)	CFO is busy to developed an IT Strategic Plan that is aligned to the IT Governance Framework, and present it to the IT Steering Committee by end of February 2020.
Deficiencies identified on the use of consultants (Issue 14)	Assessment will be done from 1 July 2019
Water and sanitation infrastructure (Issue 15)	Technical Officer and MISA deployes busy with compiling draft plans
Roads infrastructure and support to local government (Issue 16)	Technical Officer and MISA deployes busy with compiling draft plans
Internal control deficiency : Governance	
Lack of oversight by audit committee	The Audit committee had attend to this during the meeting of November

Table 131: AG Report 2018/19



LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

AG	Auditor-General
CAPEX	Capital Expenditure
CFO	Chief Financial Officer
DPLG	Department of Provincial and Local Government
DWAF	Department of Water Affairs and Forestry
EE	Employment Equity
GRAP	Generally Recognised Accounting Practice
HR	Human Resources
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IFRS	International Financial Reporting Standards
IMFO	Institute for Municipal Finance Officers
KPA	Key Performance Area
KPI	Key Performance Indicator
LED	Local Economic Development
MAYCO	Executive Mayoral Committee
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No. 56 of 2003)
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MM	Municipal Manager
MSA	Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000
NGO	Non-governmental organisation
NT	National Treasury
OPEX	Operating expenditure
PMS	Performance Management System
PT	Provincial Treasury
SALGA	South African Local Government Organisation
SAMDI	South African Management Development Institute
SCM	Supply Chain Management
SDBIP	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
SDF	Spatial Development Framework



List of Tables

TABLE 1:	MUNICIPAL AREA AT A GLANCE	8	TABLE 46:	TOTAL EMPLOYEES WASTE WATER (SANITATION) SERVICES	49
TABLE 2:	DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE	11	TABLE 47:	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE: WASTE WATER (SANITATION) SERVICES	49
TABLE 3:	WARDS.....	11	TABLE 48:	ELECTRICITY SERVICES SERVICE DELIVERY LEVELS	50
TABLE 4:	EMPLOYMENT STATUS.....	13	TABLE 49:	TOTAL EMPLOYEES ELECTRICITY SERVICES.....	50
TABLE 5:	HOUSEHOLD INCOME (CENSUS 2011)	13	TABLE 50:	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE: ELECTRICITY SERVICES	50
TABLE 6:	SERVICES DELIVERY HIGHLIGHTS	13	TABLE 51:	WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES DELIVERY LEVELS	52
TABLE 7:	SERVICES DELIVERY CHALLENGES	14	TABLE 52:	TOTAL EMPLOYEES WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES: ENGINEERING AND PLANNING SERVICES.....	52
TABLE 8:	HOUSEHOLDS WITH MINIMUM LEVEL OF BASIC SERVICES	14	TABLE 53:	ACCESS TO FREE BASIC SERVICES.....	53
TABLE 9:	FINANCIAL VIABILITY HIGHLIGHTS	14	TABLE 54:	FREE BASIC ELECTRICITY SERVICES TO INDIGENT HOUSEHOLDS.....	53
TABLE 10:	FINANCIAL VIABILITY CHALLENGES.....	14	TABLE 55:	FREE BASIC WATER SERVICES TO INDIGENT HOUSEHOLDS	53
TABLE 11:	NATIONAL KPI'S FOR FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT.....	15	TABLE 56:	FREE BASIC SANITATION SERVICES TO INDIGENT HOUSEHOLDS.....	54
TABLE 12:	FINANCIAL OVERVIEW	15	TABLE 57:	FREE BASIC REFUSE REMOVAL SERVICES TO INDIGENT HOUSEHOLDS.....	54
TABLE 13:	TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE.....	15	TABLE 58:	TOTAL EMPLOYEES – ROADS AND STORMWATER	55
TABLE 14:	MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT HIGHLIGHTS.....	16	TABLE 59:	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE: ROADS AND STORMWATER.....	55
TABLE 15:	MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT CHALLENGES	16	TABLE 60:	LIBRARIES SERVICE STATISTICS	56
TABLE 16:	AUDIT OUTCOMES.....	16	TABLE 61:	TOTAL EMPLOYEES: LIBRARIES	57
TABLE 17:	NATIONAL KPIS - GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PERFORMANCE	17	TABLE 62:	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE: LIBRARIES	57
TABLE 18:	GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS.....	17	TABLE 63:	TOTAL EMPLOYEES – EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL.....	58
TABLE 19:	GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION CHALLENGES	17	TABLE 64:	STATISTICS SCM	59
TABLE 20:	COUNCIL.....	18	TABLE 65:	TOTAL EMPLOYEES – FINANCIAL SERVICES.....	59
TABLE 21:	PORTFOLIO COMMITTEES	19	TABLE 66:	TOTAL EMPLOYEES – CORPORATE SERVICES.....	60
TABLE 22:	ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE.....	19	TABLE 67:	SERVICE DELIVERY PRIORITIES FOR 2019/20 – COMPLIANCE WITH THE PRINCIPLES OF GOOD GOVERNANCE	60
TABLE 23:	PUBLIC MEETINGS	21	TABLE 68:	SERVICES DELIVERY PRIORITIES FOR 2019/20- DELIVER BASIC SERVICES WITH AVAILABLE RESOURCES.....	63
TABLE 24:	WARD 1: COMMITTEE MEETINGS.....	21	TABLE 69:	SERVICES DELIVERY PRIORITIES FOR 2019/20- ENHANCE COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION.....	63
TABLE 25:	WARD 2: COMMITTEE MEETINGS.....	22	TABLE 70:	SERVICES DELIVERY PRIORITIES FOR 2019/20- PROMOTE ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, TOURISM AND GROWTH OPPORTUNITIES.....	63
TABLE 27:	LABOUR FORUM.....	22	TABLE 71:	SERVICE DELIVERY PRIORITIES FOR 2019/20- SOUND ADMINISTRATIVE AND FINANCIAL SERVICES TO ACHIEVE AND MAINTAIN SUSTAINABILITY AND VIABILITY	64
TABLE 28:	FINANCIAL DISCLOSURES	24	TABLE 72:	NATIONAL KPIS– MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	65
TABLE 29:	TOP TEN RISKS.....	25	TABLE 73:	EMPLOYMENT EQUITY VS POPULATION.....	65
TABLE 30:	RISK COMMITTEE.....	25	TABLE 74:	OCCUPATIONAL LEVELS - RACE	66
TABLE 31:	MEMBERS OF THE AUDIT COMMITTEE.....	26	TABLE 75:	DEPARTMENTS – RACE	66
TABLE 32:	POLICIES DEVELOPED.....	27	TABLE 76:	VACANCY RATE PER POST AND FUNCTIONAL LEVEL	67
TABLE 33:	COMMUNICATION ACTIVITIES	28	TABLE 77:	TURNOVER RATE	67
TABLE 34:	INFORMATION ON WEBSITE.....	28	TABLE 78:	INJURIES.....	68
TABLE 35:	COMPLIANCE WITH THE PRINCIPLES OF GOOD GOVERNANCE	33	TABLE 79:	SICK LEAVE.....	68
TABLE 36:	DELIVER BASIC SERVICES WITH AVAILABLE RESOURCES.....	39	TABLE 80:	HR POLICIES AND PLANS.....	69
TABLE 37:	ENHANCE COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION.....	39	TABLE 81:	SKILLS DEVELOPMENT: TRAINING PROVIDED	70
TABLE 38:	PROMOTE ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, TOURISM AND GROWTH OPPORTUNITIES	40	TABLE 82:	FINANCIAL COMPETENCY DEVELOPMENT: PROGRESS REPORT.....	72
TABLE 39:	SOUND ADMINISTRATIVE AND FINANCIAL SERVICES TO ACHIEVE AND MAINTAIN SUSTAINABILITY AND VIABILITY	43	TABLE 83:	BUDGET ALLOCATED AND SPENT FOR SKILLS DEVELOPMENT.....	72
TABLE 40:	FUNCTIONAL AREAS	44	TABLE 84:	PERSONNEL EXPENDITURE	72
TABLE 41:	NATIONAL KPIS – BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	45	TABLE 85:	PERSONNEL EXPENDITURE	73
TABLE 42:	WATER SERVICES SERVICE DELIVERY LEVELS	46			
TABLE 43:	TOTAL EMPLOYEES: WATER SERVICES.....	47			
TABLE 44:	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE: WATER SERVICES.....	47			
TABLE 45:	WASTE WATER (SANITATION) SERVICES SERVICE DELIVERY LEVELS.....	48			



TABLE 86:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	75
TABLE 87:	PERFORMANCE AGAINST BUDGETS	75
TABLE 88:	REVENUE COLLECTION BY VOTE	77
TABLE 89:	REVENUE COLLECTION BY SOURCE	78
TABLE 90:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: WATER SERVICES.....	78
TABLE 91:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: SANITATION SERVICES.....	79
TABLE 92:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: ELECTRICITY SERVICES.....	79
TABLE 93:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES	79
TABLE 94:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: ROADS AND STORMWATER ..	80
TABLE 95:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.....	80
TABLE 96:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: SPORT AND RECREATION ..	80
TABLE 97:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: PUBLIC SAFETY	81
TABLE 98:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: HEALTH.....	81
TABLE 99:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL ..	81
TABLE 100:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: FINANCIAL SERVICES.....	82
TABLE 101:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: CORPORATE SERVICES.....	82
TABLE 102:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT	82
TABLE 103:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES	83
TABLE 104:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: HOUSING.....	83
TABLE 105:	GRANT PERFORMANCE.....	84
TABLE 106:	LEVEL OF RELIANCE ON GRANTS.....	84
TABLE 107:	SUMMARY OF LARGEST ASSET.....	85
TABLE 108:	SUMMARY OF 2ND LARGEST ASSET.....	85
TABLE 109:	SUMMARY OF 3RD LARGEST ASSET.....	86
TABLE 110:	REPAIRS & MAINTENANCE EXPENDITURE	86
TABLE 111:	LIQUIDITY RATIO	86
TABLE 112:	NATIONAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY INDICATORS	87
TABLE 113:	BORROWING MANAGEMENT	89
TABLE 114:	EMPLOYEE COSTS.....	89
TABLE 115:	REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE.....	89
TABLE 116:	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE – NEW ASSETS PROGRAMME ..	92
TABLE 117:	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BY FUNDING SOURCE.....	93
TABLE 118:	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE ON THE 5 LARGEST PROJECTS ..	94
TABLE 119:	SUMMARY OF PROJECT 1.....	94

TABLE 120:	SUMMARY OF PROJECT 2.....	94
TABLE 121:	SUMMARY OF PROJECT 3.....	94
TABLE 122:	SUMMARY OF PROJECT 4.....	94
TABLE 123:	SUMMARY OF PROJECT 5.....	95
TABLE 124:	MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG).....	95
TABLE 125:	CASH FLOW	96
TABLE 126:	GROSS OUTSTANDING DEBTORS PER SERVICE.....	96
TABLE 127:	SERVICE DEBTOR AGE ANALYSIS.....	97
TABLE 128:	ACTUAL BORROWINGS	98
TABLE 129:	MUNICIPAL INVESTMENTS.....	98
TABLE 130:	AG REPORT 2017/18.....	100
TABLE 131:	AG REPORT 2018/19.....	100

List of Figures

FIGURE 1	LOCALITY MAP.....	8
FIGURE 2	SDBIP MEASUREMENT CRITERIA.....	31

List of Graphs

GRAPH 1:	TOP LAYER SDBIP PERFORMANCE PER STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	32
GRAPH 2:	REVENUE	76
GRAPH 3:	OPERATING EXPENDITURE.....	76
GRAPH 4:	RELIANCE ON GRANTS AS %.....	85
GRAPH 5:	LIQUIDITY RATIO	87
GRAPH 6:	COST COVERAGE RATIO	88
GRAPH 7:	SERVICE DEBTORS TO REVENUE	88
GRAPH 8:	DEBT COVERAGE.....	88
GRAPH 9:	EMPLOYEE COSTS RATIO.....	89
GRAPH 10:	REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE RATIO	90
GRAPH 11:	DEBT PER TYPE OF SERVICE	97
GRAPH 12:	AGE ANALYSIS OF DEBTORS.....	98



Annexure A: Financial Statements



Kareeberg

MUNICIPALITY

[These financial statements have been audited]

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

30 JUNE 2019

KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Index

Contents

General Information	1
Approval of the Financial Statements	2
Report of the Auditor General	
Statement of Financial Position	3
Statement of Financial Performance	4
Statement of Changes In Net Assets	5
Cash Flow Statement	6
Statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts - Statement of Financial Position	7 - 8
Statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts - Statement of Financial Performance	9 - 10
Statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts - Cash Flow statement	11 - 12
Accounting Policies	13 - 47
Notes to the Financial Statements	48 - 80

APPENDICES - Unaudited

A	Segmental Statement of Financial Performance - Municipal Votes	81
B	Segmental Statement of Financial Performance	82
C	Disclosure of Grants and Subsidies In Terms of Section 123 of MFMA, 56 of 2003	83
D	National Treasury Appropriation Statements	
	- Revenue and Expenditure (Revenue by Source and Expenditure by Type)	84
	- Revenue and Expenditure (Standard Classification)	85
	- Revenue and Expenditure (Municipal Vote Classification)	86
	- Revenue and Expenditure (Revenue by Source and Expenditure by Type)	87
	- Capital Expenditure by Vote, Standard Classification and Funding	88
	- Cashflows	89
E	Deviations - Section 36(2) - Supply Chain Management	90 - 92

KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

GENERAL INFORMATION

NATURE OF BUSINESS

Kareeberg Municipality is a local municipality performing the functions as set out in the Constitution. (Act no 105 of 1996)

COUNTRY OF ORIGIN AND LEGAL FORM

South African Category B Municipality (Local Municipality) as defined by the Municipal Structures Act. (Act no 117 of 1998)

JURISDICTION

The Kareeberg Municipality includes the following geographical areas:

Carnarvon

Vosburg

Vanwyksvlei

MAYOR

Mr N.S. van Wyk

MUNICIPAL MANAGER

Mr F. Manuel (Since 1 December 2017)

CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

Mr W. de Bruin (Since 5 March 2018)

REGISTERED OFFICE

*Hanau Street,
CARNARVON,
9825*

AUDITORS

*Office of the Auditor General (NC)
Oliver Road,
Kimberley, 8301*

PRINCIPLE BANKERS

ABSA, Victoria Street, Carnarvon

ATTORNEYS

*G.B. Kempen & De Wet Nel, Victoria Street, Carnarvon
Herman Van Heerden Ing, Southey Street, Douglas*

RELEVANT LEGISLATION

Municipal Finance Management Act (Act no 56 of 2003)

Division of Revenue Act

The Income Tax Act

Value Added Tax Act

Municipal Structures Act (Act no 117 of 1998)

Municipal Systems Act (Act no 32 of 2000)

Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations

Water Services Act (Act no 108 of 1997)

Housing Act (Act no 107 of 1997)

Municipal Property Rates Act (Act no 6 of 2004)

Electricity Act (Act no 41 of 1987)

Skills Development Levies Act (Act no 9 of 1999)

Employment Equity Act (Act no 55 of 1998)

Unemployment Insurance Act (Act no 30 of 1966)

Basic Conditions of Employment Act (Act no 75 of 1997)

Supply Chain Management Regulations, 2005

Collective Agreements

SALBC Leave Regulations

KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

MEMBERS OF THE KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

WARD	COUNCILLOR
1	Mr E. Hoorn
2	Mr N.S. van Wyk
3	Mr G.P. van Louw
4	Mr B.J.E. Slambee
Proportional	Mr J.E.J. Hoorn
Proportional	Ms G. Saal
Proportional	Mr W.D. Horne

APPROVAL OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

I am responsible for the preparation of these annual financial statements year ended 30 June 2019 , which are set out on pages 1 to 92 in terms of Section 126 (1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act and which I have signed on behalf of the Municipality.

The annual financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP), including any interpretations, guidelines and directives issued by the Accounting Standards Board.

The annual financial statements are based upon appropriate accounting policies consistently applied and supported by reasonable and prudent judgements and estimates.

I acknowledge that I am ultimately responsible for the system of internal financial control and that the system of internal control provides reasonable assurance that the financial records can be relied on.

I have reviewed the Municipality's cash flow forecast for the year to 30 June 2020 and is satisfied that the Municipality can continue in operational existence for the foreseeable future.

The external auditors are responsible for independently reviewing and reporting on the Municipality's financial statements.

I certify that the remuneration of Councillors and in-kind benefits are within the upper limits of the framework envisaged in Section 219 of the Constitution, read with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act and the Minister of Corporative Governance determination in accordance with this Act.

The annual financial statements were prepared on the going concern basis and the municipality has neither the intention nor the need to liquidate or curtail materially the scale of the municipality.



Mr F. Manuel (Since 1 December 2017)
Municipal Manager

31 August 2019

Date

KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION AT 30 JUNE 2019

	Notes	2019 (Actual) R	2018 (Restated) R
NET ASSETS AND LIABILITIES			
Net Assets		166 027 703	139 917 548
Capital Replacement Reserve	2	11 347 812	11 347 812
Housing Development fund	2	48 202	45 545
Accumulated Surplus		154 631 690	128 524 191
Non-Current Liabilities		34 364 080	33 536 490
Employee benefits	3	7 958 829	9 098 455
Non-Current Provisions	4	26 405 251	24 438 036
Current Liabilities		19 248 834	22 563 070
Consumer Deposits	5	327 904	325 569
Current Employee benefits	6	2 658 170	2 227 279
Trade and Other Payables from exchange transactions	7	1 958 002	1 671 714
Unspent Transfers and Subsidies	8	14 304 758	18 338 507
Total Net Assets and Liabilities		219 640 617	196 017 108
ASSETS			
Non-Current Assets		173 527 678	148 793 563
Property, Plant and Equipment	10	155 961 000	131 610 858
Investment Property	11	15 412 204	15 425 146
Intangible Assets	12	26 631	14 136
Heritage Assets	13	14 900	14 900
Capitalised Restoration Cost	14	2 096 992	1 708 738
Long-Term Receivables	15	15 951	19 785
Current Assets		46 112 939	47 223 545
Inventory	16	546 936	546 936
Trade Receivables from exchange transactions	17	3 045 857	3 385 230
Other Receivables from non-exchange transactions	18	53 219	-
Operating Lease Asset	19	33 870	37 909
Current Portion of Long-term Receivables	15	4 967	4 773
Cash and Cash Equivalents	20	42 428 089	43 248 697
Total Assets		219 640 617	196 017 108

KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

	Notes	2019 (Actual) R	2018 (Actual) R	Correction of Error - Note 36.06 R	2018 (Previously reported) R
REVENUE					
Revenue from Non-exchange Transactions		68 484 499	45 563 113	(137 355)	45 700 469
Taxation Revenue		8 327 522	4 430 162	-	4 430 162
Property taxes	21	8 327 522	4 430 162	-	4 430 162
Transfer Revenue		58 184 891	40 784 060	-	40 784 060
Government Grants and Subsidies - Capital	22	28 296 993	14 386 380	-	14 386 380
Government Grants and Subsidies - Operating	22	29 887 898	26 350 728	-	26 350 728
Contributed Property, Plant and Equipment		-	46 953	-	46 953
Other Revenue		1 972 087	348 891	(137 355)	486 246
Actuarial Gains	3	1 647 810	3 087	(409 399)	412 486
Availability Charges	23	301 996	272 043	272 043	-
Third Party Payments		-	35 263	-	35 263
Licences and Permits		12 661	17 978	-	17 978
Fines		9 620	20 520	-	20 520
Revenue from Exchange Transactions		20 135 377	16 658 067	(272 043)	16 930 110
Property Rates - Penalties & Collection Charges		187 596	134 553	-	134 553
Service Charges	24	16 022 540	12 246 000	(272 043)	12 518 043
Rental of Facilities and Equipment		294 261	279 943	-	279 943
Interest Earned - external investments		3 439 548	3 716 281	-	3 716 281
Interest Earned - outstanding debtors		1 045	1 231	-	1 231
Agency Services		151 238	236 769	-	236 769
Other Revenue	25	39 149	43 289	-	43 289
Total Revenue		88 619 876	62 221 180	(409 399)	62 630 578
EXPENDITURE					
Employee related costs	27	20 781 043	19 218 421	(152 572)	19 370 993
Remuneration of Councillors	28	2 532 343	2 445 807	-	2 445 807
Debt Impairment	30	3 957 784	271 774	-	271 774
Depreciation and Amortisation	31	4 430 327	3 478 485	(42)	3 478 527
Impairments	10	52 936	8 058	-	8 058
Actuarial losses	3	29 812	76 757	-	76 757
Finance Charges	32	2 376 634	2 246 122	(35 755)	2 281 877
Bulk Purchases	33	9 485 219	8 887 294	-	8 887 294
Contracted services	29	-	-	(3 281 355)	3 281 355
Grants and Subsidies	34	-	-	(1 018 370)	1 018 370
Stock Adjustments	33	1 648 775	1 601 689	-	1 601 689
General Expenses	35	17 209 164	14 767 190	5 179 297	9 587 893
Total Expenditure		62 504 038	53 001 596	691 202	52 310 393
Operating Surplus for the Year		26 115 838	9 219 584	(1 100 601)	10 320 185
Loss on disposal of Property, Plant and Equipment/Investment Property/Intangible Asset	10	(6 814)	(2 400)	-	(2 400)
Gain on disposal of Property, Plant & Equipment/Investment Property/Intangible Asset	10	-	13 277	-	13 277
Fair Value Adjustments	26	1 133	1 274	-	1 274
NET SURPLUS FOR THE YEAR		26 110 157	9 231 735	(1 100 601)	10 332 336

KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

	Housing Development Fund	Capital Replacement Reserve	Accumulated Surplus/ (Deficit)	Total
R	R	R	R	R
Balance at 1 July 2017	43 061	11 347 812	119 442 074	130 832 947
Restated Balance at 1 July 2017	43 061	11 347 812	119 442 074	130 832 947
Net Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	-	-	10 332 336	10 332 336
Correction of error - See Note 36.06	-	-	(1 100 601)	(1 100 601)
Transfer to Housing Development Fund	2 484	-	(2 484)	-
Balance at 30 June 2018	45 545	11 347 812	128 671 325	140 064 682
Correction of error - See Note 36.05	-	-	(147 134)	(147 134)
Restated Balance at 1 July 2018	45 545	11 347 812	128 524 191	139 917 548
Net Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	-	-	26 110 157	26 110 157
Transfer to/from Housing Development Fund	2 657	-	(2 657)	-
Rounding	-	-	(2)	(2)
Balance at 30 June 2019	48 202	11 347 812	154 631 690	166 027 703

KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

CASH FLOW STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

		2019	2018
	Notes	R	(Actual) R
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES			
Receipts			
Property Rates		7 159 002	4 366 905
Service Charges		11 521 996	10 970 362
Other Revenue		4 342 176	3 464 871
Government - Operating		26 106 000	24 609 000
Government - Capital		28 019 000	19 079 000
Interest		3 335 972	3 605 728
Payments			
Suppliers and employees		(50 172 814)	(43 667 277)
Finance charges	32	(2 376 634)	(2 246 122)
Net Cash from Operating Activities	37	27 934 699	20 182 467
CASH FLOW FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES			
Purchase of Property, Plant and Equipment		(28 782 947)	(15 173 707)
Proceeds on Disposal of Fixed Assets		37 137	66 030
Purchase of Intangible Assets		(16 602)	(13 372)
Net Cash from Investing Activities		(28 762 413)	(15 121 049)
CASH FLOW FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES			
(Increase)/Decrease in Long-term Receivables		4 773	4 586
Increase/(Decrease) in Consumer Deposits		2 335	1 430
Rounding		(1)	-
Net Cash from Financing Activities		7 107	6 016
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS		(820 608)	5 067 434
Cash and Cash Equivalents at the beginning of the year		43 248 697	38 181 264
Cash and Cash Equivalents at the end of the year	38	42 428 089	43 248 697
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS		(820 608)	5 067 434

KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
STATEMENT OF COMPARISON OF BUDGET AND ACTUAL AMOUNTS
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION AT 30 JUNE 2019

COMPARISON OF ACTUAL FIGURES TO FINAL BUDGET

	2019 R (Actual)	2019 R (Final Budget)	2019 R (Variance)	Explanations for material variances
ASSETS				
Current assets				
Cash	257 876	(3 806 027)	4 063 903	Payment percentage increased and more interest received.
Call Investment deposits	42 170 213	45	42 170 168	Error on Adjustment Budget strings.
Consumer debtors	1 800 430	(3 401 127)	5 201 557	Error on Adjustment Budget strings.
Other Receivables	1 332 516	500 608	831 908	Increase in rental debtors and VAT.
Current portion of long-term receivables	4 967	-	4 967	
Inventory	546 936	(100 000)	646 936	Error on Adjustment Budget strings
Total current assets	46 112 939	(6 806 501)	52 919 440	
Non current assets				
Long-term receivables	15 951	-	15 951	
Investments	-	4	(4)	
Investment property	15 412 204	19	15 412 185	Error on Adjustment Budget strings.
Property, plant and equipment	158 057 992	34 229 649	123 828 343	Error on Adjustment Budget strings.
Biological Assets	-	7	(7)	
Intangible Assets	26 631	-	26 631	
Heritage Assets	14 900	-	14 900	
Total non current assets	173 527 678	34 229 679	139 297 999	
TOTAL ASSETS	219 640 617	27 423 178	192 217 439	
LIABILITIES				
Current liabilities				
Bank overdraft	-	(3)	3	
Borrowing	-	(8)	8	
Consumer deposits	327 904	(18)	327 922	Error on Adjustment Budget strings.
Trade and other payables	16 262 760	2 124 234	14 138 526	Error on Adjustment Budget strings.
Provisions and Employee Benefits	2 658 170	334	2 657 836	Error on Adjustment Budget strings.
Total current liabilities	19 248 834	2 124 539	17 124 295	
Non current liabilities				
Borrowing	-	(8)	8	
Provisions and Employee Benefits	34 364 079	360	34 363 719	Error on Adjustment Budget strings.
Total non current liabilities	34 364 079	352	34 363 727	
TOTAL LIABILITIES	53 612 913	2 124 891	51 488 022	
NET ASSETS	166 027 704	25 298 287	140 729 415	
COMMUNITY WEALTH				
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	154 631 690	(2)	154 631 692	Error on Adjustment Budget strings
Reserves	11 396 014	-	11 396 014	Error on Adjustment Budget strings
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	166 027 704	(2)	166 027 706	

KAREBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
STATEMENT OF COMPARISON OF BUDGET AND ACTUAL AMOUNTS
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION AT 30 JUNE 2019

ADJUSTMENTS TO APPROVED BUDGET

	2019 R	2019 R	2019 R	
	(Approved Budget)	(Adjustments)	(Final Budget)	Explanations for material adjustments
ASSETS				
Current assets				
Cash	2 535 152	(6 341 179)	(3 806 027)	Lower payment percentage and less interest on grants.
Call investment deposits	45	-	45	
Consumer debtors	(3 401 127)	-	(3 401 127)	
Other Receivables	500 608	-	500 608	
Current portion of long-term receivables	-	-	-	
Inventory	(100 000)	-	(100 000)	
Total current assets	(465 322)	(6 341 179)	(6 806 501)	
Non current assets				
Long-term receivables	-	-	-	
Investments	4	-	4	
Investment property	19	-	19	
Property, plant and equipment	70 561 699	(36 332 050)	34 229 649	RBIG funds not received.
Biological Assets	7	-	7	
Intangible Assets	-	-	-	
Heritage Assets	-	-	-	
Total non current assets	70 561 729	(36 332 050)	34 229 679	
TOTAL ASSETS	70 096 407	(42 673 229)	27 423 178	
LIABILITIES				
Current liabilities				
Bank overdraft	(3)	-	(3)	
Borrowing	(8)	-	(8)	
Consumer deposits	(18)	-	(18)	
Trade and other payables	2 124 237	(3)	2 124 234	
Provisions and Employee Benefits	334	-	334	
Total current liabilities	2 124 542	(3)	2 124 539	
Non current liabilities				
Borrowing	(8)	-	(8)	
Provisions and Employee Benefits	360	-	360	
Total non current liabilities	352	-	352	
TOTAL LIABILITIES	2 124 894	(3)	2 124 891	
NET ASSETS	67 971 513	(42 673 226)	25 298 287	
COMMUNITY WEALTH				
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	(2)	-	(2)	
Reserves	-	-	-	
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	(2)	-	(2)	

KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
STATEMENT OF COMPARISON OF BUDGET AND ACTUAL AMOUNTS
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

COMPARISON OF ACTUAL FIGURES TO FINAL BUDGET

	2019 R (Actual)	2019 R (Final Budget)	2019 R (Variance)	Explanations for material variances
REVENUE BY SOURCE				
Property rates	8 327 522	7 497 216	830 306	Valuation roll estimates incorrect.
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	187 596	-	187 596	
Service charges	16 324 535	7 155 610	9 168 925	Error on Adjustment Budget strings.
Rental of facilities and equipment	294 261	376 367	(82 106)	Not all facilities rented out.
Interest earned - external investments	3 439 548	2 819 350	620 198	Higher interest rates.
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	1 045	199 500	(198 455)	Error on Adjustment Budget strings.
Dividends received	-	-	-	
Fines	9 620	12 842	(3 222)	
Licences and permits	12 661	5 882	6 779	
Agency services	151 238	-	151 238	Included under other revenue.
Government Grants and Subsidies - Operating	29 887 898	26 106 000	3 781 898	Reclassification of grant VAT.
Other revenue	1 888 092	14 966 433	(13 278 341)	Reclassification of grant VAT and Equitable Share.
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	
Total Operating Revenue	60 324 015	59 139 200	1 184 815	
EXPENDITURE BY TYPE				
Employee related costs	20 781 043	23 877 256	(3 096 213)	Vacancies and less provision.
Remuneration of councillors	2 532 343	2 805 089	(272 746)	
Debt impairment	3 957 784	3 663 558	294 226	
Depreciation & asset impairment	4 430 327	6 153 893	(1 723 566)	Final calculation not in line with estimates.
Finance charges	2 376 634	958 799	1 417 835	Final calculation not in line with estimates.
Bulk purchases	11 133 994	10 748 664	385 330	
Other materials	-	1 094 497	(1 094 497)	mSCOA reclassification of line items.
Contracted services	-	6 522 273	(6 522 273)	Reclassification to general expenditure during audit.
Grants and subsidies paid	-	1 654 600	(1 654 600)	Reclassification to general expenditure during audit.
Other expenditure	17 291 912	9 007 280	8 284 632	Reclassification from contracted services and grants/subsidies paid during audit.
Loss on disposal of PPE	6 814	-	6 814	
Total Operating Expenditure	62 510 852	66 485 909	(3 975 057)	
Operating Deficit for the year	(2 186 836)	(7 346 709)	5 159 873	
Government Grants and Subsidies - Capital	28 296 993	32 645 000	(4 348 007)	RBIG funds not received.
Net Surplus for the year	26 110 157	25 298 291	811 866	

KAREBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
STATEMENT OF COMPARISON OF BUDGET AND ACTUAL AMOUNTS
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

ADJUSTMENTS TO APPROVED BUDGET

	2019 R	2019 R	2019 R	
REVENUE BY SOURCE	(Approved Budget)	(Adjustments)	(Final Budget)	Reasons for material adjustments
Property rates	7 079 339	417 877	7 497 216	Valuation roll changes.
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	
Service charges	16 843 244	(9 887 634)	7 155 610	Error on Adjustment Budget strings.
Rental of facilities and equipment	376 367	-	376 367	
Interest earned - external investments	1 319 350	1 500 000	2 819 350	Higher interest rate.
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	199 500	-	199 500	
Dividends received	-	-	-	
Fines	12 842	-	12 842	
Licences and permits	5 882	-	5 882	
Agency services	-	-	-	
Government Grants and Subsidies - Operating	26 106 000	-	26 106 000	
Other revenue	20 044 312	(5 077 879)	14 966 433	Reclassification of grant VAT.
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	
Total Operating Revenue	71 986 836	(12 847 636)	59 139 200	
EXPENDITURE BY TYPE				
Employee related costs	22 525 778	1 351 478	23 877 256	mSCOA reclassification of line items.
Remuneration of councillors	2 816 131	(11 042)	2 805 089	
Debt impairment	3 401 000	262 558	3 663 558	Lower payment percentage.
Depreciation & asset impairment	5 153 895	999 998	6 153 893	Increase in estimate.
Finance charges	958 799	-	958 799	
Bulk purchases	12 548 664	(1 800 000)	10 748 664	Decrease in estimate.
Other materials	894 497	200 000	1 094 497	mSCOA reclassification of line items.
Contracted services	6 522 273	-	6 522 273	
Grants and subsidies paid	1 781 899	(127 299)	1 654 600	
Other expenditure	12 834 383	(3 827 103)	9 007 280	mSCOA reclassification of line items.
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	
Total Operating Expenditure	69 437 319	(2 951 410)	66 485 909	
Operating Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2 549 517	(9 896 226)	(7 346 709)	
Government Grants and Subsidies - Capital	65 422 000	(32 777 000)	32 645 000	RBIG funds not received.
Net Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	67 971 517	(42 673 226)	25 298 291	

KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
STATEMENT OF COMPARISON OF BUDGET AND ACTUAL AMOUNTS
CASH FLOW STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

COMPARISON OF ACTUAL FIGURES TO FINAL BUDGET

	2019 R (Actual)	2019 R (Final Budget)	2019 R (Variance)	Explanations for material variances
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES				
Receipts				
Property Rates	7 159 002	7 497 216	(338 214)	
Service Charges	11 521 996	7 155 610	4 366 386	Error on Adjustment Budget strings.
Other Revenue	4 342 178	15 581 024	(11 218 848)	Error on Adjustment Budget strings.
Government - Operating	26 106 000	26 106 000	-	
Government - Capital	28 019 000	32 645 000	(4 626 000)	Roll Over.
Interest	3 335 972	2 819 350	516 622	
Dividends	-	-	-	
Payments				
Suppliers and Employees	(50 172 814)	(54 055 058)	3 882 244	Vacancies.
Finance charges	(2 376 634)	(958 799)	(1 417 835)	Final calculation not in line with estimates.
Transfers and Grants	-	(1 621 500)	1 621 500	Reclassification to general expenditure during audit.
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	27 934 699	35 148 843	(7 214 144)	
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES				
Receipts				
Proceeds on disposal of Assets	37 137	-	37 137	
Decrease/(increase) in non-current receivables	4 773	-	4 773	
Decrease/(increase) in non-current investments	-	-	-	
Payments				
Capital assets	(28 799 650)	-	(28 799 650)	Error on Adjustment Budget strings.
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(28 757 640)	-	(28 757 640)	
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES				
Receipts				
Borrowing	-	-	-	
Increase/(decrease) in consumer deposits	2 335	-	2 335	
Payments				
Repayment of borrowing	-	-	-	
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	2 335	-	2 335	
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	(820 608)	35 148 843	(35 968 450)	
Cash and Cash Equivalents at the beginning of the year	43 248 697	-	43 248 697	Error on Adjustment Budget strings.
Cash and Cash Equivalents at the end of the year	42 428 089	35 148 843	7 279 246	Error on Adjustment Budget strings.

KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
STATEMENT OF COMPARISON OF BUDGET AND ACTUAL AMOUNTS
CASH FLOW STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

ADJUSTMENTS TO APPROVED BUDGET

	2019 R (Approved Budget)	2019 R (Adjustments)	2019 R (Final Budget)	Reasons for material adjustments
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES				
Receipts				
Property rates, penalties & collection charges	7 079 339	417 877	7 497 216	
Service charges	16 843 244	(9 687 634)	7 155 610	Error on Adjustment Budget strings.
Other revenue	20 638 903	(5 077 879)	15 561 024	Reclassification of grant VAT.
Government - operating	26 106 000	-	26 106 000	
Government - capital	65 422 000	(32 777 000)	32 645 000	RBIG funds not received.
Interest	1 319 350	1 500 000	2 819 350	Higher interest rate.
Dividends	-	-	-	
Payments				
Suppliers and Employees	(58 141 725)	4 086 667	(54 055 058)	mSCOA reclassification of line items.
Finance charges	(958 799)	-	(958 799)	
Transfers and Grants	(1 621 500)	-	(1 621 500)	
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	76 686 812	-41 537 969	35 148 843	
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES				
Receipts				
Proceeds on disposal of Assets	-	-	-	
Decrease/(increase) in non-current receivables	8 490	(8 490)	-	
Decrease/(increase) in non-current investments	-	-	-	
Payments				
Capital assets	(60 814 420)	60 814 420	-	Error on Adjustment Budget strings
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(60 805 930)	60 805 930	-	
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES				
Receipts				
Borrowing	-	-	-	
Increase/(decrease) in consumer deposits	10 000	(10 000)	-	
Payments				
Repayment of borrowing	-	-	-	
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	10 000	(10 000)	-	
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	15 890 882	19 257 961	35 148 843	
Cash and Cash Equivalents at the beginning of the year	-	-	-	
Cash and Cash Equivalents at the end of the year	15 890 882	19 257 961	35 148 843	Error on Adjustment Budget strings

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

1. ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES AND POLICIES APPLIED IN THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1.1. BASIS OF PREPARATION

The annual financial statements have been prepared on an accrual basis of accounting and are in accordance with historical cost convention unless specified otherwise.

The annual financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Finance Management Act (MFMA) and effective Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP), including any interpretations and directives issued by the Accounting Standards Board in accordance with Section 122(3) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act No 56 of 2003).

Accounting policies for material transactions, events or conditions not covered by the GRAP reporting framework, have been developed in accordance with paragraphs 8, 10 and 11 of GRAP 3 (Revised – March 2015) and the hierarchy approved in Directive 5 issued by the Accounting Standards Board.

A summary of the significant accounting policies, which have been consistently applied except where an exemption or transitional provision has been granted, are disclosed below.

Assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses have not been offset except when offsetting is permitted or required by a Standard of GRAP.

The accounting policies applied are consistent with those used to present the previous year's financial statements, unless explicitly stated. The details of any changes in accounting policies are explained in the relevant notes to the annual financial statements.

In terms of Directive 7: "The Application of Deemed Cost on the Adoption of Standards of GRAP" issued by the Accounting Standards Board, the Municipality applied deemed cost to Property, Plant and Equipment, Investment Property and Intangible Assets where the acquisition cost of an asset could not be determined.

1.2. PRESENTATION CURRENCY

Amounts reflected in the financial statements are in South African Rand and at actual values. Financial values are rounded to the nearest one Rand. No foreign exchange transactions are included in the statements.

1.3. GOING CONCERN ASSUMPTION

These annual financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis.

1.4. COMPARATIVE INFORMATION

When the presentation or classification of items in the annual financial statements is amended, prior period comparative amounts are restated, unless a standard of GRAP does not require the restatements of comparative information. The nature and reason for the reclassification is disclosed. Where accounting errors have been identified in the current year, the correction is made retrospectively as far as is practicable, and the prior year

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

comparatives are restated accordingly. Where there has been a change in accounting policy in the current year, the adjustment is made retrospectively as far as is practicable, and the prior year comparatives are restated accordingly.

1.5. AMENDED DISCLOSURE POLICY

Amendments to accounting policies are reported as and when deemed necessary based on the relevance of any such amendment to the format and presentation of the financial statements. The principal amendments to matters disclosed in the current financial statements include errors.

1.6. MATERIALITY

Material omissions or misstatements of items are material if they could, individually or collectively, influence the decision or assessments of users made on the basis of the financial statements. Materiality depends on the nature or size of the omission or misstatements judged in the surrounding circumstances. The nature or size of the information item, or a combination of both, could be the determining factor. Materiality is determined as 1% of total operating expenditure. This materiality is from management's perspective and does not correlate with the auditor's materiality.

1.7. PRESENTATION OF BUDGET INFORMATION

The presentation of budget information is prepared in accordance with GRAP 24 and guidelines issued by National Treasury. The comparison of budget and actual amounts are disclosed as a separate additional financial statement, namely Statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts.

Budget information is presented on the accrual basis and is based on the same period as the actual amounts. The budget information is therefore on a comparable basis to the actual amounts.

The comparable information includes the following:

- the approved and final budget amounts;
- actual amounts and final budget amounts;

Explanations for differences between the approved and final budget are included in the Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts.

Explanations for material differences between the final budget amounts and actual amounts are included the Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts.

The disclosure of comparative information in respect of the previous period is not required in terms of GRAP 24.

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

1.8. STANDARDS, AMENDMENTS TO STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS ISSUED BUT NOT YET EFFECTIVE

GRAP 18 Segment Reporting is effective from 1 April 2015. The implementation of GRAP 18 is delayed, in terms of Directive 5, for municipalities for the 2018/19 financial year and municipalities are not required to apply or early adopt GRAP 18. The implementation date of GRAP 18 is 1 April 2020.

The following GRAP standards have been issued but are not yet effective and have not been early adopted by the municipality:

Standard	Description	Effective Date
GRAP 20 (Original – June 2011)	<p><u>Related Party Disclosure</u></p> <p>The objective of this Standard is to ensure that a Municipality's financial statements contains the disclosures necessary to draw attention to the possibility that its financial position and surplus or deficit may have been affected by the existence of related parties and by transactions and outstanding balances with such parties.</p> <p>The Municipality resolved to adopt some of the disclosure requirements as per GRAP 20. The information is therefore included in the financial statements.</p>	1 April 2019
GRAP 32 (Original – Aug 2013)	<p><u>Service Concession Arrangements: Grantor</u></p> <p>The objective of this Standard is to prescribe the accounting for service concession arrangements by the grantor and a public entity.</p> <p>No significant impact is expected as the Municipality's current treatment is already in line with the Standards treatment.</p>	1 April 2019
GRAP 34 (Revised – April 2019)	<p><u>Separate Financial Statements</u></p> <p>The objective of this Standards is to prescribe the accounting and disclosure requirements in controlled entities, joint ventures and associates when an entity prepares separate financial statements.</p> <p>No significant impact is expected as the Municipality's current treatment is already in line with the Standards treatment.</p>	Unknown

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

Standard	Description	Effective Date
GRAP 35 (Revised – April 2019)	<p><u>Consolidated Financial Statements</u></p> <p>The objective of this Standard is to establish principles for the presentation and preparation of consolidated financial statements when an entity controls one or more other entities.</p> <p>No significant impact expected as no such transactions or events are expected in the foreseeable future.</p>	Unknown
GRAP 36 (Revised – April 2019)	<p><u>Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures</u></p> <p>The objective of this Standard is to prescribe the accounting for investments in associates and joint ventures and to set out the requirements for the application of the equity method when accounting for investments in associates and joint ventures.</p> <p>No significant impact expected as no such transactions or events are expected in the foreseeable future.</p>	Unknown
GRAP 37 (Revised – April 2019)	<p><u>Joint Arrangements</u></p> <p>The objective of this Standard is to establish principles for financial reporting by entities that have an interest in arrangements that are controlled jointly (i.e. joint arrangements)</p> <p>No significant impact expected as no such transactions or events are expected in the foreseeable future.</p>	Unknown
GRAP 38 (Revised - April 2019)	<p><u>Disclosure of Interest in Other Entities</u></p> <p>The objective of this Standard is to require an entity to disclose information that enables users of its financial statements to evaluate:</p> <p>a) the nature of, and risks associated with, its interest in controlled entities unconsolidated controlled entities, joint arrangements and associates, and structure entities that are not consolidated; and</p> <p>b) the effects of those interests on its financial position, financial performance and cash flows.</p> <p>No significant impact is expected as the Municipality's current treatment is already in line with the Standards treatment.</p>	Unknown

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

Standard	Description	Effective Date
GRAP 104 (Revised – April 2019)	<p><u>Financial Instruments</u></p> <p>The objective of this Standard is to establish principles for recognising, measuring, presenting and disclosing financial instruments.</p> <p>No significant impact is expected as the Municipality's current treatment is already in line with the Standards treatment.</p>	Unknown
GRAP 108 (Original – Sept 2013)	<p><u>Statutory Receivables</u></p> <p>The objective of this Standard is to prescribe accounting requirements for the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of statutory receivables.</p> <p>The Municipality has resolved to adopt the principles as set out in GRAP 108 to formulate its own accounting policy.</p>	1 April 2019
GRAP 109	<p><u>Accounting by Principles and Agents</u></p> <p>The objective of this Standard is to outline principles to be used by an entity to assess whether it is party to a principal-agent arrangement, and whether it is a principal or an agent in undertaking transactions in terms of such an arrangement.</p> <p>No significant impact is expected as the Municipality's current treatment is already in line with the Standards treatment.</p>	1 April 2019
GRAP 110	<p><u>Living and non-living resources</u></p> <p>The objective of this Standard is to prescribe the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure requirements for living resources; and disclosure requirements for non-living resources.</p> <p>No significant impact is expected as the Municipality's current treatment is already in line with the Standards treatment.</p>	1 April 2020
IGRAP17	<p><u>Service Concession Arrangements Where a Grantor Controls a Significant Residual Interest in an Asset</u></p> <p>The Interpretation of the Standard is to provide guidance to the grantor where it has entered into a service concession arrangement, but only controls, through a significant residual interest in a service concession asset at the end of the arrangement, where the arrangement does not constitute a lease.</p> <p>No such transactions or events are expected in the foreseeable future.</p>	Unknown

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

Standard	Description	Effective Date
IGRAP 18	<p><u>Recognition and Derecognition of Land</u></p> <p>The Interpretation provide guidance on when an entity should recognise and derecognise land as an asset in its financial statements.</p> <p>No significant impact is expected as the Municipality's current treatment is already in line with the Interpretation.</p>	1 April 2019
IGRAP 19	<p><u>Liabilities to Pay Levies</u></p> <p>The Interpretation provides guidance on the accounting for levies in the financial statements of the entity that is paying the levy. It clarifies when entities need to recognise a liability to pay a levy that is accounted for in accordance with GRAP 19.</p> <p>No significant impact is expected as the Municipality's current treatment is already in line with the Interpretation.</p>	1 April 2019

These standards, amendments and interpretations will not have a significant impact on the Municipality once implemented.

1.9. RESERVES

1.9.1 Capital Replacement Reserve (CRR)

In order to finance the provision of infrastructure and other items of property, plant and equipment from internal sources, amounts are transferred from the accumulated surplus to the CRR. The cash in the CRR can only be utilized to finance items of property, plant and equipment. The CRR is reduced and the accumulated surplus is credited by a corresponding amount when the amounts in the CRR are utilized.

1.9.2 Housing Development Fund

The Housing Development Fund was established in terms of the Housing Act, (Act No. 107 of 1997). Loans from National and Provincial Government, used to finance housing selling schemes undertaken by the Municipality, were extinguished on 1 April 1998 and transferred to the Housing Development Fund.

Housing selling schemes, both completed and in progress, as at 1 April 1998, were also transferred to the Housing Development Fund. In terms of the Housing Act, all proceeds from housing developments, which include rental income and sale of houses, must be paid into the Housing Development Fund. Monies standing to the credit of the Housing Development Fund can be used only to finance housing developments within the municipal area subject to the approval of the Provincial MEC responsible for housing.

1.10. LEASES

1.10.1 Municipality as Lessee

Leases are classified as finance leases where substantially all the risks and rewards associated with ownership of an asset are transferred to the Municipality. Property, plant and equipment or intangible assets (excluding licensing agreements for such items as motion picture films, video recordings, plays, manuscripts, patents and copyrights) subject to finance lease agreements are initially recognised at the lower of the asset's fair value and the present value of the minimum lease payments. The corresponding liabilities are initially recognised at the inception of the lease and are measured as the sum of the minimum lease payments due in terms of the lease agreement, discounted for the effect of interest. In discounting the lease payments, the Municipality uses the interest rate that exactly discounts the lease payments and unguaranteed residual value to the fair value of the asset plus any direct costs incurred.

Subsequent to initial recognition, the leased assets are accounted for in accordance with the stated accounting policies applicable to property, plant and equipment, investment property or intangibles assets. The lease liability is reduced by the lease payments, which are allocated between the lease finance cost and the capital repayment using the effective interest rate method. Lease finance costs are expensed when incurred. The accounting policies relating to de-recognition of financial instruments are applied to lease payables.

Operating leases are those leases that do not fall within the scope of the above definition. Operating lease rentals are recognised on a straight-line basis over the term of the relevant lease. The difference between the straight-lined expenses and actual payments made will give rise to a liability. The Municipality recognises the aggregate benefit of incentives as a reduction of rental expense over the lease term, on a straight-line basis unless another systematic basis is representative of the time pattern of the lessee's benefit from the use of the leased asset.

1.10.2 Municipality as Lessor

Under a finance lease, the Municipality recognises the lease payments to be received in terms of a lease agreement as an asset (receivable). The receivable is calculated as the sum of all the minimum lease payments to be received, plus any unguaranteed residual accruing to the Municipality, discounted at the interest rate implicit in the lease. The receivable is reduced by the capital portion of the lease instalments received, with the interest portion being recognised as interest revenue on a time proportionate basis. The accounting policies relating to de-recognition and impairment of financial instruments are applied to lease receivables.

Operating leases are those leases that do not fall within the scope of the above definition. Operating lease revenue is recognised on a straight-line basis over the term of the relevant lease. The difference between the straight-line revenue and actual payments received will give rise to an asset. The Municipality recognises the aggregate cost of incentives as a reduction of rental revenue over the lease term, on a straight-line basis unless another systematic basis is representative of the time pattern over which the benefit of the leased asset is diminished.

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

1.11. UNSPENT CONDITIONAL GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND RECEIPTS

Conditional government grants are subject to specific conditions. If these specific conditions are not met, the monies received are repayable where applicable.

Unspent conditional grants are financial liabilities that are separately reflected on the Statement of Financial Position. They represent unspent government grants, subsidies and contributions from government organs.

This liability always has to be cash-backed. The following provisions are set for the creation and utilisation of this creditor:

- Unspent conditional grants are recognised as a liability when the grant is received.
- When grant conditions are met an amount equal to the conditions met are transferred to revenue in the Statement of Financial Performance.
- The cash which backs up the creditor is invested as individual investment or part of the general investments of the Municipality until it is utilised.
- Interest earned on the investment is treated in accordance with grant conditions. If it is payable to the funder it is recorded as part of the creditor. If it is the Municipality's interest, it is recognised as interest earned in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.12. PROVISIONS

Provisions are recognised when the Municipality has a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of past events, it is probable that an outflow of resource embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate of the provision can be made. Provisions are reviewed at reporting date and adjusted to reflect the current best estimate of future outflows of resources. Where the effect is material, non-current provisions are discounted to their present value using a discount rate that reflects the market's current assessment of the time value of money, adjusted for risks specific to the liability.

The Municipality does not recognise a contingent liability or contingent asset. A contingent liability is disclosed unless the probability of an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential is remote. A contingent asset is disclosed where an inflow of economic benefits or service potential is probable.

Future events that may affect the amount required to settle an obligation are reflected in the amount of a provision where there is sufficient objective evidence that they will occur.

Gains from the expected disposal of assets are not taken into account in measuring a provision. Provisions are not recognised for future operating losses. The present obligation under an onerous contract is recognised and measured as a provision.

A provision for restructuring costs is recognised only when the following criteria over and above the recognition criteria of a provision have been met.

The Municipality has raised a valid expectation in those affected that it will carry out the restructuring by starting to implement that plan or announcing its main features to those affected by it.

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

The amount recognised as a provision is the best estimate of the expenditure required to settle the present obligation at the reporting date.

If it is no longer probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation, the provision is de-recognised.

1.13. EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

Defined contribution plans are post-employment benefit plans under which the Municipality pays fixed contributions into a separate entity (a fund) and will have no legal or constructive obligation to pay further contributions if the fund does not hold sufficient assets to pay all employee benefits relating to employee service in the current and prior periods.

Defined benefit plans are post-employment benefit plans other than defined contribution plans.

1.13.1. Post Retirement Medical Obligations

The Municipality provides post-retirement medical benefits by subsidizing the medical aid contributions of certain retired staff according to the rules of the medical aid funds. Council pays 70% as contribution and the remaining 30% is paid by the members. The entitlement to these benefits is usually conditional on the employee remaining in service up to retirement age and the completion of a minimum service period. The present value of the defined benefit liability is actuarially determined in accordance with GRAP 25 – "Employee Benefits" (using a discount rate applicable to high quality government bonds). The plan is unfunded.

These contributions are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance when employees have rendered the service entitling them to the contribution. The liability was calculated by means of the projected unit credit actuarial valuation method. The liability in respect of current pensioners is regarded as fully accrued, and is therefore not split between a past (or accrued) and future in-service element. The liability is recognised at the present value of the defined benefit obligation at the reporting date, minus the fair value at the reporting date of plan assets (if any) out of which the obligations are to be settled directly, plus any liability that may arise as a result of a minimum funding requirements. Payments made by the Municipality are set-off against the liability, including notional interest, resulting from the valuation by the actuaries and are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance as employee benefits upon valuation.

Actuarial gains and losses arising from the experience adjustments and changes in actuarial assumptions, is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance in the period that it occurs. These obligations are valued annually by independent qualified actuaries.

1.13.2. Long Service Awards

Long service awards are provided to employees who achieve certain pre-determined milestones of service within the Municipality. The Municipality's obligation under these plans is valued by independent qualified actuaries annually and the corresponding liability is raised. Payments are set-off against the liability, including notional interest, resulting from the valuation by the actuaries and are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance as employee benefits upon valuation.

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

Actuarial gains and losses arising from the experience adjustments and changes in actuarial assumptions, is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance in the period that it occurs. These obligations are valued annually by independent qualified actuaries.

1.13.3. Staff Leave

Liabilities for annual leave are recognised as they accrue to employees. The liability is based on the total amount of leave days, limited to 48 days, due to employees at year-end and also on the total salary of the employee.

Accumulating leave is carried forward and can be used in future periods if the current period's entitlement is not used in full. All unused leave will be paid out to the specific employee at the end of that employee's employment term.

Accumulated leave is vesting.

1.13.4. Staff Bonuses Accrued

Liabilities for staff bonuses are recognised as they accrue to employees. The liability at year end is based on bonus accrued at year-end for each employee.

1.13.5. Performance Bonuses

A provision, in respect of the liability relating to the anticipated costs of performance bonuses payable to Section 56 and 57 employees, is recognised as it accrues to Section 56 and 57 employees. Municipal performance bonus provisions are based on the performance contract stipulations as well as previous performance bonus payment trends.

1.13.6. Pension and retirement fund obligations

The Municipality provides retirement benefits for its employees. Defined contribution plans are post-employment benefit plans under which the Municipality pays fixed contributions into a separate entity (a fund) and will have no legal or constructive obligation to pay further contributions if the fund does not hold sufficient assets to pay all employee benefits relating to employee service in the current and prior periods. The contributions to fund obligations for the payment of retirement benefits are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance in the year they become payable.

The defined benefit funds, which are administered on a provincial basis, are actuarially valued tri-annually on the projected unit credit method basis.

Deficits identified are recovered through lump sum payments or increased future contributions on a proportional basis to all participating municipalities. The contributions and lump sum payments are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance in the year they become payable. Sufficient information is not available to use defined benefit accounting for a multi-employer plan. As a result, defined benefit plans have been accounted for as if they were defined contribution plans.

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

1.13.7. Other Short-term Employee Benefits

When an employee has rendered service to the Municipality during a reporting period, the Municipality recognises the undiscounted amount of short-term employee benefits expected to be paid in exchange for that service:

- as a liability (accrued expense), after deducting any amount already paid. If the amount already paid exceeds the undiscounted amount of the benefits, the Municipality recognises that excess as an asset (prepaid expense) to the extent that the prepayment will lead to, for example, a reduction in future payments or a cash refund; and
- as an expense, unless another Standard requires or permits the inclusion of the benefits in the cost of an asset.

1.14. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

1.14.1 Initial Recognition

Property, plant and equipment are tangible non-current assets (including infrastructure assets) that are held for use in the production or supply of goods or services, rental to others, or for administrative purposes, and are expected to be used during more than one year. The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset if, and only if it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Municipality, and the cost or fair value of the item can be measured reliably. Items of property, plant and equipment are initially recognised as assets on acquisition date and are initially recorded at cost. The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is the purchase price and other costs attributable to bring the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by the Municipality. Trade discounts and rebates are deducted in arriving at the cost. The cost also includes the necessary costs of dismantling and removing the asset and restoring the site on which it is located.

When significant components of an item of property, plant and equipment have different useful lives, they are accounted for as separate items (major components) of property, plant and equipment.

Where an asset is acquired by the Municipality for no or nominal consideration (i.e. a non-exchange transaction), the cost is deemed to be equal to the fair value of that asset on the date acquired.

Where an item of property, plant and equipment is acquired in exchange for a non-monetary asset or monetary assets, or a combination of monetary and non-monetary assets, the assets acquired is initially measured at fair value (the cost). If the acquired item's fair value is not determinable; it's deemed cost is the carrying amount of the asset(s) given up.

Major spare parts and servicing equipment qualify as property, plant and equipment when the Municipality expects to use them during more than one period. Similarly, if the major spare parts and servicing equipment can be used only in connection with an item of property, plant and equipment, they are accounted for as property, plant and equipment.

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

Municipal land and building qualify as property, plant and equipment when the property is registered at the Deeds Office in the name of the Municipality or any identifiable unknown registered property. Where a split for land and building valuation cost is not available on the valuation received, management assumed that the building is calculated at 80% and the land at 20% of the valuation value.

Biological assets of the Municipality qualify as property plant and equipment as it is for recreation purposes. The Municipality controls the asset as a result of past events. Biological assets are initially measured at their fair value less cost to sell. The fair value of game is determined based on market prices of game. Initial recognition will be adjusted in each year a tender is issued to control the game numbers. A gain or loss arising on initial recognition of biological assets at fair value less cost to sell is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance for the period in which it arises.

1.14.2 Subsequent Measurement – Cost Model

Subsequent to initial recognition, items of property, plant and equipment are measured at cost less accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses. Land is not depreciated as it is deemed to have an indefinite useful life.

Where the Municipality replaces parts of an asset, it derecognises the part of the asset being replaced and capitalises the new component. Subsequent expenditure incurred on an asset is capitalised when it increases the capacity or future economic benefits or service potential associated with the asset.

1.14.3 Depreciation and Impairment

Depreciation is calculated on the depreciable amount, using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Depreciation of an asset begins when it is available for use, i.e. when it is in the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management. Components of assets that are significant in relation to the whole asset and that have different useful lives are depreciated separately. The estimated useful lives, residual values and depreciation method are reviewed at each year end, with the effect of any changes in estimate accounted for on a prospective basis. The annual depreciation rates are based on the following estimated useful lives:

<u>Land and Buildings</u>	<u>Years</u>
Land	Indefinite
Buildings	10-57
<u>Infrastructure</u>	<u>Years</u>
Roads and Stormwater	12-81
Electricity Mains	12-51
Water Mains and Purification	10-81
Sewerage Mains & Purification	8-81
Refuse Mains	29-61
<u>Community</u>	<u>Years</u>
Recreation Grounds	11-102
Civil Buildings	30-57
Cemetery	30-80

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

Museum	30-57
Parks	30-52
Public Conveniences/Bathhouses	23-52
Libraries	30-57
Clinics and Hospitals	30-61
<u>Other</u>	<u>Years</u>
Motor Vehicles	5-25
Office equipment	4-31
Furniture and fittings	3-31
Refuse Truck	10-18
Plant and Equipment	3-34
Fire Engines	22-34
Computer Equipment	4-27

Changes to the useful life of assets are reviewed if there is an indication that a change may have occurred in the estimated useful life. If the expectation differs from the previous estimates, the change is accounted for in accordance with GRAP 3 either prospectively as a change in the accounting policy or retrospectively as a prior period error depending on the specific circumstances.

Property, plant and equipment are reviewed at each reporting date for any indication of impairment. If any such indication exists, the asset's recoverable amount is estimated. The impairment recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance is the excess of the carrying value over the recoverable amount.

An impairment is reversed only to the extent that the asset's carrying amount does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined had no impairment been recognised. A reversal of an impairment is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.14.4 De-recognition

Items of property, plant and equipment are derecognised when the asset is disposed or when there are no further economic benefits or service potential expected from the use of the asset. The gain or loss arising on the disposal or retirement of an item of property, plant and equipment is determined as the difference between the sale proceeds and the carrying value and is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.14.5 Land and buildings and Other Assets – application of deemed cost (Directive 7)

The Municipality opted to take advantage of the transitional provisions as contained in Directive 7 of the Accounting Standards Board, issued in December 2009. The Municipality applied deemed cost where the acquisition cost of an asset could not be determined. For Land and Buildings, the fair value as determined by a valuator was used in order to determine the deemed cost as on 1 July 2007. For Other Assets the depreciation cost method was used to establish the deemed cost as on 1 July 2007.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

1.15. INTANGIBLE ASSETS

1.15.1 Initial Recognition

An intangible asset is an identifiable non-monetary asset without physical substance.

An asset meets the identifiable criteria in the definition of an intangible asset when it:

- is separable, i.e. is capable of being separated or divided from the Municipality and sold, transferred, licensed, rented or exchanged, either individually or together with a related contract, identifiable asset or liability, regardless of whether the Municipality intends to do so; or
- arises from binding arrangements from contracts, regardless of whether those rights are transferable or separable from the Municipality or from other rights and obligations.

The Municipality recognises an intangible asset in its Statement of Financial Position only when it is probable that the expected future economic benefits or service potential that are attributable to the asset will flow to the Municipality and the cost or fair value of the asset can be measured reliably.

Internally generated intangible assets are subject to strict recognition criteria before they are capitalised. Research expenditure is never capitalised, while development expenditure is only capitalised to the extent that:

- the Municipality intends to complete the intangible asset for use or sale;
- it is technically feasible to complete the intangible asset;
- the Municipality has the resources to complete the project;
- it is probable that the municipality will receive future economic benefits or service potential; and

Intangible assets are initially recognised at cost.

Where an intangible asset is acquired in exchange for a non-monetary asset or monetary assets, or a combination of monetary and non-monetary assets, the asset acquired is initially measured at fair value (the cost). If the acquired item's fair value is not determinable, it's deemed cost is the carrying amount of the asset(s) given up.

1.15.2 Subsequent Measurement – Cost Model

Intangible assets are subsequently carried at cost less accumulated amortisation and any accumulated impairment losses. The cost of an intangible asset is amortised over the useful life where that useful life is finite. Where the useful life is indefinite, the asset is not amortised but is subject to an annual impairment test.

1.15.3 Amortisation and Impairment

Amortisation is charged so as to write off the cost or valuation of intangible assets over its estimated useful lives using the straight line method. Amortisation of an asset begins when it is available for use, i.e. when it is in the condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management. Components of assets that are significant in relation to the whole asset and that have different useful lives are amortised separately. The estimated useful lives, residual values and amortisation method are

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

reviewed at each year end, with the effect of any changes in estimate accounted for on a prospective basis. The annual amortisation rates are based on the following estimated useful lives:

<u>Intangible Assets</u>	<u>Years</u>
Computer Software	4-12

Changes to the useful life of assets are reviewed if there is an indication that a change may have occurred in the estimated useful life. If the expectation differs from the previous estimates, the change is accounted for in accordance with GRAP 3 either prospectively as a change in the accounting policy or retrospectively as a prior period error depending on the specific circumstances.

1.15.4 De-recognition

Intangible assets are derecognised when the asset is disposed or when there are no further economic benefits or service potential expected from the use of the asset. The gain or loss arising on the disposal or retirement of an intangible asset is determined as the difference between the sale proceeds and the carrying value and is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.15.5 Application of deemed cost (Directive 7)

The Municipality opted to take advantage of the transitional provisions as contained in Directive 7 of the Accounting Standards Board, issued in December 2009. The Municipality applied deemed cost where the acquisition cost of an asset could not be determined. For Intangible Assets the depreciated replacement cost method was used to establish the deemed cost as on 1 July 2007.

1.16. INVESTMENT PROPERTY

1.16.1 Initial Recognition

Investment property is recognised as an asset when, and only when:

- it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential that are associated with the investment property will flow to the Municipality, and
- the cost or fair value of the investment property can be measured reliably.

Investment property includes property (land or a building, or part of a building, or both land and buildings held under a finance lease) held to earn rentals and/or for capital appreciation, rather than held to meet service delivery objectives, the production or supply of goods or services, or the sale of an asset in the ordinary course of operations. Property with a currently undetermined use, is also classified as investment property.

At initial recognition, the Municipality measures investment property at cost including transaction costs once it meets the definition of investment property. However, where an investment property was acquired through a non-exchange transaction (i.e. where it acquired the investment property for no or a nominal value), its cost is its fair value as at the date of acquisition. The cost of self-constructed investment property is measured at cost.

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

Transfers are made to or from investment property only when there is a change in use. For a transfer from investment property to owner occupied property, the deemed cost for subsequent accounting is the fair value at the date of change in use. If owner occupied property becomes an investment property, the Municipality accounts for such property in accordance with the policy stated under property, plant and equipment up to the date of change in use.

1.16.2 Subsequent Measurement – Cost Model

Subsequent to initial recognition, items of investment property are measured at cost less accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses. Land is not depreciated as it is deemed to have an indefinite useful life.

1.16.3 Depreciation and Impairment – Cost Model

Depreciation is calculated on the depreciable amount, using the straight-line method. Depreciation of an asset begins when it is available for use, i.e. when it is in the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management. Components of assets that are significant in relation to the whole asset and that have different useful lives are depreciated separately. The estimated useful lives, residual values and depreciation method are reviewed at each year end, with the effect of any changes in estimate accounted for on a prospective basis.

<u>Investment Property</u>	<u>Years</u>
Buildings	29-30

Changes to the useful life of assets are reviewed if there is an indication that a change may have occurred in the estimated useful life. If the expectation differs from the previous estimates, the change is accounted for in accordance with GRAP 3 either prospectively as a change in the accounting policy or retrospectively as a prior period error depending on the specific circumstances.

1.16.4 De-recognition

Investment property is derecognised when it is disposed or when there are no further economic benefits expected from the use of the investment property. The gain or loss arising on the disposal or retirement of an item of investment property is determined as the difference between the sale proceeds and the carrying value and is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.16.5 Application of deemed cost - Directive 7

The Municipality opted to take advantage of the transitional provisions as contained in Directive 7 of the Accounting Standards Board, issued in December 2009. The Municipality applied deemed cost where the acquisition cost of an asset could not be determined. The fair value as determined by a valuator was used in order to determine the deemed cost as on 1 July 2007.

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

1.17 HERITAGE ASSETS

1.17.1 Initial Recognition

A heritage asset is defined as an asset that has a cultural, environmental, historical, natural, scientific, technological or artistic significance and is held and preserved indefinitely for the benefit of present and future generations.

A heritage asset is recognised as an asset if, and only if it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the asset will flow to the Municipality, and the cost or fair value of the asset can be measured reliably.

A heritage asset that qualifies for recognition as an asset, is measured at its cost. Where a heritage asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its cost is deemed to be its fair value as at the date of acquisition.

1.17.2 Subsequent Measurement – Cost Model

After recognition as an asset, heritage assets are carried at its cost less any accumulated impairment losses.

1.17.3 Depreciation and Impairment

Heritage assets are not depreciated

Heritage assets are reviewed at each reporting date for any indication of impairment. If any such indication exists, the asset's recoverable amount is estimated. The impairment recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance is the excess of the carrying value over the recoverable amount.

An impairment is reversed only to the extent that the asset's carrying amount does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined had no impairment been recognised. A reversal of an impairment is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.17.4 De-recognition

Heritage assets are derecognised when it is disposed or when there are no further economic benefits expected from the use of the heritage asset. The gain or loss arising on the disposal or retirement of a heritage asset is determined as the difference between the sales proceeds and the carrying value of the heritage asset and is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.17.5 Application of deemed cost - Directive 7

The Municipality opted to take advantage of the transitional provisions as contained in Directive 7 of the Accounting Standards Board, issued in December 2009. The Municipality applied deemed cost where the acquisition cost of an asset could not be determined. The fair value as determined by a valuator was used in order to determine the deemed cost as on 1 July 2007.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

1.18. IMPAIRMENT OF NON-FINANCIAL ASSETS

1.18.1 Cash-generating assets

Cash-generating assets are assets held with the primary objective of generating a commercial return.

The Municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is an indication that an asset may be impaired. If any indication exists, or when annual impairment testing for an asset is required, the Municipality estimates the asset's recoverable amount.

In assessing whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired, the Municipality considers the following indications:

(a) External sources of information

- During the period, an asset's market value has declined significantly more than would be expected as a result of the passage of time or normal use.
- Significant changes with an adverse effect on the Municipality have taken place during the period, or will take place in the near future, in the technological, market, economic or legal environment in which the Municipality operates or in the market to which an asset is dedicated.
- Market interest rates or other market rates of return on investments have increased during the period, and those increases are likely to affect the discount rate used in calculating an asset's value in use and decrease the asset's recoverable amount materially.

(b) Internal sources of information

- Evidence is available of obsolescence or physical damage of an asset.
- Significant changes with an adverse effect on the Municipality have taken place during the period, or are expected to take place in the near future, in the extent to which, or manner in which, an asset is used or is expected to be used. These changes include the asset becoming idle, plans to discontinue or restructure the operation to which an asset belongs, plans to dispose of an asset before the previously expected date, and reassessing the useful life of an asset as finite rather than indefinite.
- Evidence is available from internal reporting that indicates that the economic performance of an asset is, or will be, worse than expected.

The re-designation of assets from a cash-generating asset to a non-cash generating asset or from a non-cash-generating asset to a cash-generating asset shall only occur when there is clear evidence that such a re-designation is appropriate. A re-designation, by itself, does not necessarily trigger an impairment test or a reversal of an impairment loss. Instead, the indication for an impairment test or a reversal of an impairment loss arises from, as a minimum, the indications listed above.

An asset's recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's or cash-generating unit's (CGU) fair value less costs to sell and its value in use and is determined for an individual asset, unless the asset does not generate cash inflows that are largely independent of those from other assets or groups of assets. Where the carrying amount of an asset or CGU exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is considered impaired and is written down to its recoverable amount. In assessing value in use, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset. In determining fair value less costs to sell, an appropriate valuation model is used.

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

Impairment losses are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance in those expense categories consistent with the function of the impaired asset.

After the recognition of an impairment loss, the depreciation (amortisation) charge for the asset is adjusted in future periods to allocate the asset's revised carrying amount, less its residual value (if any), on a systematic basis over its remaining useful life.

An assessment is made at each reporting date as to whether there is any indication that previously recognised impairment losses may no longer exist or may have decreased. If such indication exists, the Municipality estimates the asset's or CGU's recoverable amount. A previously recognised impairment loss is reversed only if there has been a change in the assumptions used to determine the asset's recoverable amount since the last impairment loss was recognised. The reversal is limited so that the carrying amount of the asset does not exceed its recoverable amount, nor exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined, net of depreciation, had no impairment loss been recognised for the asset in prior years. Such reversal is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.18.2 Non-cash-generating assets

Non-cash-generating assets are assets other than cash-generating assets.

The Municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is an indication that an asset may be impaired. If any indication exists, or when annual impairment testing for an asset is required, the Municipality estimates the asset's recoverable service amount.

In assessing whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired, the Municipality considers the following indications:

(a) External sources of information

- Cessation, or near cessation, of the demand or need for services provided by the asset.
- Significant long-term changes with an adverse effect on the Municipality have taken place during the period or will take place in the near future, in the technological, legal or government policy environment in which the Municipality operates.

(b) Internal sources of information

- Evidence is available of physical damage of an asset.
- Significant long-term changes with an adverse effect on the Municipality have taken place during the period, or are expected to take place in the near future, in the extent to which, or manner in which, an asset is used or is expected to be used. These changes include the asset becoming idle, plans to discontinue or restructure the operation to which an asset belongs, or plans to dispose of an asset before the previously expected date.
- A decision to halt the construction of the asset before it is complete or in a usable condition.
- Evidence is available from internal reporting that indicates that the service performance of an asset is, or will be, significantly worse than expected.

An asset's recoverable service amount is the higher of a non-cash-generating asset's fair value less costs to sell and its value in use. If the recoverable service amount of an asset is less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced to its

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

recoverable service amount. That reduction is an impairment loss and is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

The value in use of a non-cash-generating asset is the present value of the asset's remaining service potential. The present value of the remaining service potential of the asset is determined using any one of the following approaches, depending on the nature of the asset in question:

- *depreciation replacement cost approach* - the present value of the remaining service potential of an asset is determined as the depreciated replacement cost of the asset. The replacement cost of an asset is the cost to replace the asset's gross service potential. This cost is depreciated to reflect the asset in its used condition. An asset may be replaced either through reproduction (replication) of the existing asset or through replacement of its gross service potential. The depreciated replacement cost is measured as the reproduction or replacement cost of the asset, whichever is lower, less accumulated depreciation calculated on the basis of such cost, to reflect the already consumed or expired service potential of the asset.
- *restoration cost approach* - the cost of restoring the service potential of an asset to its pre-impaired level. Under this approach, the present value of the remaining service potential of the asset is determined by subtracting the estimated restoration cost of the asset from the current cost of replacing the remaining service potential of the asset before impairment. The latter cost is usually determined as the depreciated reproduction or replacement cost of the asset, whichever is lower.
- *service unit approach* - the present value of the remaining service potential of the asset is determined by reducing the current cost of the remaining service potential of the asset before impairment, to conform with the reduced number of service units expected from the asset in its impaired state. As in the restoration cost approach, the current cost of replacing the remaining service potential of the asset before impairment is usually determined as the depreciated reproduction or replacement cost of the asset before impairment, whichever is lower.

Fair value less costs to sell is the amount obtainable from the sale of an asset in an arm's length transaction between knowledgeable, willing parties, less the costs of disposal.

An impairment loss is recognised immediately in surplus or deficit, unless the asset is carried at a revalued amount in accordance with another Standard of GRAP. Any impairment loss of a revalued asset shall be treated as a revaluation decrease in accordance with that Standard of GRAP.

The Municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that an impairment loss recognised in prior periods for an asset may no longer exist or may have decreased. If any such indication exists, the Municipality estimates the recoverable service amount of that asset.

An impairment loss recognised in prior periods for an asset is reversed if there has been a change in the estimates used to determine the asset's recoverable service amount since the last impairment loss was recognised. If this is the case, the carrying amount of the asset is increased to its recoverable service amount. The increased carrying amount of an asset attributable to a reversal of an impairment loss does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined (net of depreciation or amortisation) had no impairment loss been recognised for the asset in prior periods. Such a reversal of an impairment loss is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.19. INVENTORIES

1.19.1 Initial Recognition

Inventories comprise of current assets held for sale, consumption or distribution during the ordinary course of business. Inventories are recognised as an asset if, and only if, it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Municipality, and the cost of the inventories can be measured reliably. Inventories are initially recognised at cost. Cost generally refers to the purchase price, plus non-recoverable taxes, transport costs and any other costs in bringing the inventories to their current location and condition. Where inventory is manufactured, constructed or produced, the cost includes the cost of labour, materials and overheads used during the manufacturing process.

Water inventory is being measured by multiplying the cost per kilolitre of water by the volume of water in storage.

Where inventory is acquired by the Municipality for no or nominal consideration (i.e. a non-exchange transaction), the cost is deemed to be equal to the fair value of the item on the date acquired.

1.19.2 Subsequent Measurement

Inventories, consisting of consumable stores, finished goods, housing stock, land, materials and supplies, water and work-in-progress, are valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value unless they are to be distributed at no or nominal charge, in which case they are measured at the lower of cost and current replacement cost. Redundant and slow-moving inventories are identified and written down. Differences arising on the valuation of inventory are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance in the year in which they arose. The amount of any reversal of any write-down of inventories arising from an increase in net realisable value or current replacement cost is recognised as a reduction in the amount of inventories recognised as an expense in the period in which the reversal occurs.

The carrying amount of inventories is recognised as an expense in the period that the inventory was sold, distributed, written off or consumed, unless that cost qualifies for capitalisation to the cost of another asset.

The basis of allocating cost to inventory items is the weighted average method.

1.20. FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

Financial instruments recognised in the Statement of Financial Position include receivables (both from exchange transactions and non-exchange transactions), cash and cash equivalents, annuity loans and payables (both from exchange and non-exchange transactions) and non-current investments. The future utilization of Unspent Conditional Grants is evaluated in order to determine whether it is treated as financial instruments.

1.20.1 Initial Recognition

Financial instruments are initially recognised when the Municipality becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument at fair value plus, in the case of a financial asset or financial liability not at fair value, transaction costs that are directly attributable to

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

the acquisition or issue of the financial asset or financial liability. If finance charges in respect of financial assets and financial liabilities are significantly different from similar charges usually obtained in an open market transaction, adjusted for the specific risks of the Municipality, such differences are immediately recognised in the period it occurs, and the unamortised portion adjusted over the period of the loan transactions.

1.20.2 Subsequent Measurement

Financial assets are categorised according to their nature as either financial assets at fair value, financial assets at amortised cost or financial assets at cost. Financial liabilities are categorised as either at fair value or financial liabilities carried at amortised cost. The subsequent measurement of financial assets and liabilities depends on this categorisation.

1.20.2.1 Receivables

Receivables are classified as financial assets at amortised cost, and are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method.

For amounts due from debtors carried at amortised cost, the Municipality first assesses whether objective evidence of impairment exists individually for financial assets that are individually significant, or collectively for financial assets that are not individually significant. Objective evidence of impairment includes significant financial difficulties of the debtor, probability that the debtor will enter bankruptcy or financial reorganisation and default or delinquency in payments. If the Municipality determines that no objective evidence of impairment exists for an individually assessed financial asset, whether significant or not, it includes the asset in a group of financial assets with similar credit risk characteristics and collectively assesses them for impairment. Assets that are individually assessed for impairment and for which an impairment loss is, or continues to be, recognised are not included in a collective assessment of impairment.

If there is objective evidence that an impairment loss has been incurred, the amount of the loss is measured as the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows (excluding future expected credit losses that have not yet been incurred). The carrying amount of the asset is reduced through the use of an allowance account and the amount of the loss is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance. Interest income continues to be accrued on the reduced carrying amount based on the original effective interest rate of the asset. Loans together with the associated allowance are written off when there is no realistic prospect of future recovery and all collateral has been realised or has been transferred to the municipality. If, in a subsequent year, the amount of the estimated impairment loss increases or decreases because of an event occurring after the impairment was recognised, the previously recognised impairment loss is increased or reduced by adjusting the allowance account. If a future write-off is later recovered, the recovery is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

The present value of the estimated future cash flows is discounted at the financial asset's original effective interest rate, if material. If a loan has a variable interest rate, the discount rate for measuring any impairment loss is the current effective interest rate.

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

1.20.2.2 Payables and Annuity Loans

Financial liabilities consist of payables and annuity loans. They are categorised as financial liabilities held at amortised cost, and are initially recognised at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost using an effective interest rate, which is the initial carrying amount, less repayments, plus interest.

1.20.2.3 Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash includes cash on hand (including petty cash) and cash with banks. Cash equivalents are short-term highly liquid investments, readily convertible into known amounts of cash that are held with registered banking institutions with maturities of three months or less and are subject to an insignificant risk of change in value. For the purposes of the cash flow statement, cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand, highly liquid deposits and net of bank overdrafts. The Municipality categorises cash and cash equivalents as financial assets carried at amortised cost.

Bank overdrafts are recorded based on the facility utilised. Finance charges on bank overdraft are expensed as incurred. Amounts owing in respect of bank overdrafts are categorised as financial liabilities carried at amortised cost.

1.20.2.4 Non-Current Investments

Investments which include fixed deposits invested in registered commercial banks, are stated at amortised cost.

Where investments have been impaired, the carrying value is adjusted by the impairment loss, which is recognised as an expense in the Statement of Financial Performance in the period that the impairment is identified.

On disposal of an investment, the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

The carrying amounts of such investments are reduced to recognise any decline, other than a temporary decline, in the value of individual investments.

1.20.3 De-recognition of Financial Instruments

1.20.3.1 Financial Assets

A financial asset (or, where applicable a part of a financial asset or part of a group of similar financial assets) is derecognised when:

- the rights to receive cash flows from the asset have expired; or
- the Municipality has transferred its rights to receive cash flows from the asset or has assumed an obligation to pay the received cash flows in full without material delay to a third party under a 'pass-through' arrangement; and either (a) the Municipality has transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of the asset, or (b) the Municipality has neither transferred nor retained substantially all the risks and rewards of the asset, but has transferred control of the asset.

When the Municipality has transferred its rights to receive cash flows from an asset or has entered into a pass-through arrangement, and has neither transferred nor

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

retained substantially all the risks and rewards of the asset nor transferred control of the asset, the old asset is derecognised and a new asset is recognised to the extent of the Municipality's continuing involvement in the asset.

Continuing involvement that takes the form of a guarantee over the transferred asset is measured at the lower of the original carrying amount of the asset and the maximum amount of consideration that the Municipality could be required to repay.

When continuing involvement takes the form of a written and/or purchased option (including a cash settled option or similar provision) on the transferred asset, the extent of the Municipality's continuing involvement is the amount of the transferred asset that the Municipality may repurchase, except that in the case of a written put option (including a cash settled option or similar provision) on an asset measured at fair value, the extent of the Municipality's continuing involvement is limited to the lower of the fair value of the transferred asset and the option exercise price.

1.20.3.2 Financial Liabilities

A financial liability is derecognised when the obligation under the liability is discharged or cancelled or expires.

When an existing financial liability is replaced by another from the same lender on substantially different terms, or the terms of an existing liability are substantially modified, such an exchange or modification is treated as a de-recognition of the original liability and the recognition of a new liability, and the difference in the respective carrying amounts is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.20.4 Offsetting of Financial Instruments

Financial assets and financial liabilities are offset and the net amount reported in the Statement of Financial Position if, and only if, there is a currently enforceable legal right to offset the recognised amounts and there is an intention to settle on a net basis, or to realise the assets and settle the liabilities simultaneously

1.21 STATUTORY RECEIVABLES

Statutory receivables arise from legislation, supporting regulations, or similar means and require settlement by another entity in cash or another financial asset. Statutory receivables can arise from both exchange and non-exchange transactions.

1.21.1 Initial Recognition

Statutory receivables are recognised when the related revenue is recognised or when the receivable meets the definition of an asset.

1.21.2 Measurement

The Municipality initially measures the statutory receivables at their transaction amount. The Municipality measure statutory receivables after initial recognition using the cost method. Under the cost method, the initial measurement of the receivable is changed subsequent to reflect any:

- (a) interest or other charges that may have accrued on the receivable;

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

-
- (b) impairment losses; and
 - (c) amounts derecognised.

The Municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that a statutory receivable may be impaired. If there is an indication that a statutory receivable may be impaired, the Municipality measures the impairment loss as the difference between the estimated future cash flows and the carrying amount. Where the carrying amount is higher than the estimated future cash flows, the carrying amount of the statutory receivable is reduced, through the use of an allowance account. The amount of the loss is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance. In estimating the future cash flows, the Municipality considers both the amount and timing of the cash flows that it will receive in future. Consequently, where the effect of the time value of money is material, the Municipality discounts the estimated future cash flows using a rate that reflects the current risk free rate and any risks specific to the statutory receivable for which the future cash flow estimates have not been adjusted.

An impairment loss recognised in prior periods for a statutory receivable is revised if there has been a change in the estimates used since the last impairment loss was recognised, or to reflect the effect of discounting the estimated cash flows. Any previously recognised impairment loss is adjusted by adjusting the allowance account. The amount of any adjustment is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.21.3 Derecognition

The Municipality derecognises a statutory receivable when:

- (a) the rights to the cash flows from the receivable are settled, expire or are waived;
- (b) the Municipality transfers to another party substantially all of the risks and rewards of ownership of the receivable; or
- (c) the Municipality, despite having retained some significant risks and rewards of ownership of the receivable, has transferred control of the receivable to another party and the other party has the practical ability to sell the receivable in its entirety to an unrelated third party, and is able to exercise that ability unilaterally and without needing to impose additional restrictions on the transfer. In this case, the Municipality:
 - (i) derecognise the receivable; and
 - (ii) recognise separately any rights and obligations created or retained in the transfer.

1.22. REVENUE

1.22.1 Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions

Revenue from non-exchange transactions refers to transactions where the Municipality received revenue from another entity without directly giving approximately equal value in exchange. Revenue from non-exchange transactions is generally recognised to the extent that the related receipt or receivable qualifies for recognition as an asset and there is no liability to repay the amount.

Grants, transfers and donations received or receivable are recognised when the resources that have been transferred, meet the criteria for recognition as an asset. A corresponding liability is recognised to the extent that the grant, transfer or donation is conditional. The liability is transferred to revenue as and when the conditions attached to

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

the grant are met. Grants without any conditions attached are recognised as revenue when the asset is recognised.

Revenue from property rates is recognised when the legal entitlement to this revenue arises. At the time of initial recognition, the full amount of revenue is recognised. If the Municipality does not enforce its obligation to collect the revenue, this would be considered as a subsequent event. Collection charges are recognised when such amounts are legally enforceable. Rebates and discounts are offset against the related revenue, in terms of iGRAP 1, as there is no intention of collecting this revenue.

Penalty interest on unpaid rates is recognised on a time proportionate basis as an exchange transaction.

Fine Revenue constitutes of spot fines. Revenue from spot fines is recognised when receipted.

Revenue from public contributions and donations is recognised when all conditions associated with the contribution have been met or where the contribution is to finance property, plant and equipment, when such items of property, plant and equipment qualifies for recognition and first becomes available for use by the Municipality. Where public contributions have been received, but the Municipality has not met the related conditions, it is recognised as an unspent public contribution (liability).

Revenue from third parties i.e. insurance payments for assets impaired, are recognised when it can be measured reliably and is not being offset against the related expenses of repairs or renewals of the impaired assets.

Contributed property, plant and equipment is recognised when such items of property, plant and equipment qualifies for recognition and become available for use by the Municipality.

All unclaimed deposits are initially recognised as a liability until 12 months expires, when all unclaimed deposits into the Municipality's bank account will be treated as revenue. Historical patterns have indicated that minimal unidentified deposits are reclaimed after a period of twelve months. This assessment is performed annually at 30 June. Therefore, the substance of these transactions indicate that even though the prescription period for unclaimed monies is legally three years, it is reasonable to recognise all unclaimed monies older than twelve months as revenue. Although unclaimed deposits are recognised as revenue after 12 months, the Municipality still keep record of these unclaimed deposits for three years in the event that a party should submit a claim after 12 months, in which case it will be expensed.

Revenue from the recovery of unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure is based on legislated procedures, including those set out in the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No. 56 of 2003) and is recognised when the recovery thereof from the responsible councillors or officials is virtually certain.

Revenue is measured at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable.

When, as a result of a non-exchange transaction, a Municipality recognises an asset, it also recognises revenue equivalent to the amount of the asset measured at its fair value as at the date of acquisition, unless it is also required to recognise a liability. Where a liability is required to be recognised it will be measured as the best estimate of the amount required to settle the present obligation at the reporting date, and the amount of the increase in net assets, if any, recognised as revenue. When a liability is subsequently

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

reduced, because the taxable event occurs or a condition is satisfied, the amount of the reduction in the liability will be recognised as revenue.

Revenue from Grant VAT income is recognised when expenditure occurred.

1.22.2 Revenue from Exchange Transactions

Revenue from exchange transactions refers to revenue that accrued to the Municipality directly in return for services rendered or goods sold, the value of which approximates the consideration received or receivable.

At the time of initial recognition, the full amount of revenue is recognised where the Municipality has an enforceable legal obligation to collect, unless the individual collectability is considered to be improbable. If the Municipality does not successfully enforce its obligation to collect the revenue this would be considered a subsequent event.

Service charges relating to electricity and water are based on consumption and a basic charge as per Council resolution. Meters are read on a monthly basis and are recognised as revenue when invoiced. Where the Municipality was unable to take the actual month's reading of certain consumers, a provisional estimate of consumption for that month will be created. The provisional estimates of consumption are recognised as revenue when invoiced. Adjustments to provisional estimates of consumption are made in the invoicing period in which meters have been read. These adjustments are recognised as revenue in the invoicing period.

Revenue from the sale of electricity prepaid meter cards is recognised at the point of sale. It is estimated that pre-paid electricity is consumed within 2 to 3 days after date of purchase. The pre-paid electricity sold, but not consumed yet at year-end is not material and thus not disclosed under Payables from Exchange Transactions in the Statement of Financial Position.

Service charges relating to refuse removal are recognised on a monthly basis in arrears by applying the approved tariff to each property that has improvements. Tariffs are determined per category of property usage, and are levied monthly based on the recorded number of refuse points per property.

Service charges relating to sanitation (sewerage) are recognised on a monthly basis in arrears by applying the approved tariff to each property that has improvements. Tariffs are determined per category of property usage. In the case of some residential property a fixed monthly tariff is levied and in the case of other properties a tariff is levied based on the number of sewerage removals on the property. Service charges based on a basic charge as per Council resolution.

Interest revenue is recognised using the effective interest rate method.

Revenue from the rental of facilities and equipment is recognised on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease agreement.

Dividends are recognised on the date that the Municipality becomes entitled to receive the dividend.

Revenue arising from the application of the approved tariff of charges is recognised when the relevant service is rendered by applying the relevant tariff.

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when substantially all the risks and rewards in those goods are passed to the consumer.

Revenue arising out of situations where the Municipality acts as an agent on behalf of another entity (the principal) is limited to the amount of any fee or commission payable to the municipality as compensation for executing the agreed services.

Revenue is measured at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable.

The amount of revenue arising on a transaction is usually determined by agreement between the Municipality and the purchaser or user of the asset or service. It is measured at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable taking into account the amount of any trade discounts and volume rebates allowed by the Municipality.

In most cases, the consideration is in the form of cash or cash equivalents and the amount of revenue is the amount of cash or cash equivalents received or receivable. However, when the inflow of cash or cash equivalents is deferred, the fair value of the consideration may be less than the nominal amount of cash received or receivable. When the arrangement effectively constitutes a financing transaction, the fair value of the consideration is determined by discounting all future receipts using an imputed rate of interest. The imputed rate of interest is the more clearly determinable of either:

- The prevailing rate for a similar instrument of an issuer with a similar credit rating;
- A rate of interest that discounts the nominal amount of the instrument to the current cash sales price of the goods or services.

The difference between the fair value and the nominal amount of the consideration is recognised as interest revenue.

When goods or services are exchanged or swapped for goods or services which are of a similar nature and value, the exchange is not regarded as a transaction that generates revenue. When goods are sold or services are rendered in exchange for dissimilar goods or services, the exchange is regarded as a transaction that generates revenue. The revenue is measured at the fair value of the goods or services received, adjusted by the amount of any cash or cash equivalents transferred. When the fair value of the goods or services received cannot be measured reliably, the revenue is measured at the fair value of the goods or services given up, adjusted by the amount of any cash or cash equivalents transferred.

1.23. RELATED PARTIES

The Municipality resolved to adopt the disclosure requirements as per GRAP 20 – “Related Party Disclosures”.

A related party is a person or an entity:

- with the ability to control or jointly control the other party,
- or exercise significant influence over the other party, or vice versa,
- or an entity that is subject to common control, or joint control.

The following are regarded as related parties of the Municipality:

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

-
- (a) A person or a close member of that person's family is related to the Municipality if that person:
- has control or joint control over the Municipality.
 - has significant influence over the Municipality. Significant influence is the power to participate in the financial and operating policy decisions of the Municipality.
 - is a member of the management of the Municipality or its controlling entity.
- (b) An entity is related to the Municipality if any of the following conditions apply:
- the entity is a member of the same economic entity (which means that each controlling entity, controlled entity and fellow controlled entity is related to the others).
 - one entity is an associate or joint venture of the other entity (or an associate or joint venture of a member of an economic entity of which the other entity is a member).
 - both entities are joint ventures of the same third party.
 - one entity is a joint venture of a third entity and the other entity is an associate of the third entity.
 - the entity is a post-employment benefit plan for the benefit of employees of either the Municipality or an entity related to the Municipality. If the reporting entity is itself such a plan, the sponsoring employers are related to the entity.
 - the entity is controlled or jointly controlled by a person identified in (a).
 - a person identified in (a) has significant influence over that entity or is a member of the management of that entity (or its controlling entity).

Close members of the family of a person are those family members who may be expected to influence, or be influenced by that person in their dealings with the Municipality. A person is considered to be a close member of the family of another person if they:

- (a) are married or live together in a relationship similar to a marriage; or
- (b) are separated by no more than two degrees of natural or legal consanguinity or affinity.

Management (formerly known as "Key Management") includes all persons having the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the Municipality, including:

- (a) all members of management of the Municipality;
- (b) a member of management of an economic entity who has the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the Municipality;
- (c) any key advisors of a member, or sub-committees, of the management who has the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the Municipality; and
- (d) the senior management team of the Municipality, including the accounting officer or permanent head of the Municipality, unless already included in (a).

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

Management personnel include:

- (a) All managers or council of the Municipality, being the Mayor and members of the Council.
- (b) Other persons having the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the reporting Municipality being the Municipal Manager, Chief Financial Officer and all other managers reporting directly to the Municipal Manager or as designated by the Municipal Manager.

Remuneration of management includes remuneration derived for services provided to the Municipality in their capacity as members of the management team or employees. Benefits derived directly or indirectly from the Municipality for services in any capacity other than as an employee or a member of management do not meet the definition of remuneration. Remuneration of management excludes any consideration provided solely as a reimbursement for expenditure incurred by those persons for the benefit of the Municipality.

The Municipality operates in an economic environment currently dominated by entities directly or indirectly owned by the South African government. As a result of the Constitutional independence of all three spheres of government in South Africa, only parties within the same sphere of government will be considered to be related parties. Only transactions with such parties which are not at arm's length and not on normal commercial terms are disclosed.

1.24. UNAUTHORISED EXPENDITURE

Unauthorised expenditure is expenditure that has not been budgeted, expenditure that is not in terms of the conditions of an allocation received from another sphere of government, municipality or organ of state and expenditure in a form of a grant that is not permitted in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No. 56 of 2003). Unauthorised expenditure is accounted for as an expense (measured at actual cost incurred) in the Statement of Financial Performance and when recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.25. IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE

Irregular expenditure is expenditure that is contrary to the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No. 56 of 2003), the Municipal Systems Act (Act No. 32 of 2000), the Public Office Bearers Act, and (Act. No. 20 of 1998) or is in contravention of the Municipality's Supply Chain Management Policy. Irregular expenditure excludes unauthorised expenditure. Irregular expenditure is accounted for as expenditure (measured at actual cost incurred) in the Statement of Financial Performance and when recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.26. FRUITLESS AND WASTEFUL EXPENDITURE

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is expenditure that was made in vain and could have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is accounted for as expenditure (measured at actual cost incurred) in the Statement of

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

Financial Performance and when recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.27. CONTINGENT LIABILITIES AND CONTINGENT ASSETS

A contingent liability is a possible obligation that arises from past events and whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the Municipality. A contingent liability could also be a present obligation that arises from past events, but is not recognised because it is not probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to the obligation or the amount of the obligation cannot be measured with sufficient reliability.

The Municipality does not recognise a contingent liability or contingent asset. A contingent liability is disclosed unless the probability of an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential is remote. A contingent asset is disclosed where the inflow of economic benefits or service potential is probable.

Management judgement is required when recognising and measuring contingent liabilities.

1.28. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING JUDGEMENTS AND ESTIMATES

In the process of applying the Municipality's accounting policy, management has made the following significant accounting judgements, estimates and assumptions, which have the most significant effect on the amounts recognised in the financial statements.

1.28.1 *Post-retirement medical obligations and long service awards*

The cost of post retirement medical obligations and long service awards are determined using actuarial valuations. The actuarial valuation involves making assumptions about discount rates, expected rates of return on assets, future salary increases, mortality rates and future pension increases. Major assumptions used are disclosed in note 3 of the financial statements. Due to the long-term nature of these plans, such estimates are subject to significant uncertainty.

1.28.2 *Impairment of Receivables*

The calculation in respect of the impairment of debtors is based on an assessment of the extent to which debtors have defaulted on payments already due, and an assessment of their ability to make payments based on their creditworthiness. This was performed per service-identifiable categories across all classes of debtors.

1.28.3 *Property, Plant and Equipment*

The useful lives of property, plant and equipment are based on management's estimation. Infrastructure's useful lives are based on technical estimates of the practical useful lives for the different infrastructure types, given engineering technical knowledge of the infrastructure types and service requirements. For other assets and buildings management considers the impact of technology, availability of capital funding, service requirements and required return on assets to determine the optimum useful life expectation, where appropriate. The estimation of residual values of assets is also based

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

on management's judgement whether the assets will be sold or used to the end of their useful lives, and in what condition they will be at that time.

Management referred to the following when making assumptions regarding useful lives and residual values of property, plant and equipment.

- The useful life of movable assets was determined using the age of similar assets available for sale in the active market. Discussions with people within the specific industry were also held to determine useful lives.
- Local Government Industry Guides was used to assist with the deemed cost and useful life of infrastructure assets.
- The Municipality referred to buildings in other municipal areas to determine the useful life of buildings. The Municipality also consulted with engineers to support the useful life of buildings, with specific reference to the structural design of buildings.

For deemed cost applied to other assets as per adoption of Directive 7, management used the depreciation cost method which was based on assumptions about the remaining duration of the assets.

The cost for depreciated replacement cost was determined by using either one of the following:

- cost of items with a similar nature currently in the Municipality's asset register;
- cost of items with a similar nature in other municipalities' asset registers, given that the other municipality has the same geographical setting as the Municipality and that the other municipality's asset register is considered to be accurate;
- cost as supplied by suppliers.

For deemed cost applied to land and buildings as per adoption of Directive 7, management made use of an independent valuator. The valuator's valuation was based on assumptions about the market's buying and selling trends and the remaining duration of the assets.

1.28.4 Intangible Assets

The useful lives of intangible assets are based on management's estimation. Management considers the impact of technology, availability of capital funding, service requirements and required return on assets to determine the optimum useful life expectation, where appropriate.

Management referred to the following when making assumptions regarding useful lives of intangible assets:

- Reference was made to intangibles used within the Municipality and other municipalities to determine the useful life of the assets.

For deemed cost applied to intangible assets as per adoption of Directive 7, management used the depreciation cost method which was based on assumptions about the remaining duration of the assets.

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

1.28.5 Investment Property

The useful lives of investment property are based on management's estimation. Management considers the impact of technology, availability of capital funding, service requirements and required return on assets to determine the optimum useful life expectation, where appropriate. The estimation of residual values of assets is also based on management's judgement whether the assets will be sold or used to the end of their economic lives, and in what condition they will be at that time.

Management referred to the following when making assumptions regarding useful lives and valuation of investment property:

- The Municipality referred to buildings in other municipal areas to determine the useful life of buildings.
- The Municipality also consulted with professional engineers and qualified valuers to support the useful life of buildings.

For deemed cost applied to Investment Property as per adoption of Directive 7, management made use of an independent valuator. The valuator's valuation was based on assumptions about the market's buying and selling trends and the remaining duration of the assets.

1.28.6 Provisions and Contingent Liabilities

Management judgement is required when recognising and measuring provisions and when measuring contingent liabilities. Provisions are discounted where the time value effect is material.

1.28.7 Revenue Recognition

Accounting Policy 1.22.1 on Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions and Accounting Policy 1.22.2 on Revenue from Exchange Transactions describes the conditions under which revenue will be recognised by management of the Municipality.

In making their judgement, management considered the detailed criteria for the recognition of revenue as set out in GRAP 9: Revenue from Exchange Transactions and GRAP 23: Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions.). Specifically, whether the Municipality, when goods are sold, had transferred to the buyer the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the goods and when services are rendered, whether the service has been performed. Fine Revenue constitutes of spot fines. Revenue from spot fines is recognised when receipted. The management of the Municipality is satisfied that recognition of the revenue in the current year is appropriate.

1.28.8 Provision for Landfill Sites

The provision for rehabilitation of the landfill sites are recognised as and when the environmental liability arises. The provision is calculated by a qualified environmental engineer. The provision represents the net present value at the reporting date of the expected future cash flows to rehabilitate the landfill sites. To the extent that the obligations relate to an asset, it is capitalised as part of the cost of those assets. Any subsequent changes to an obligation that did not relate to the initial related asset are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

Management referred to the following when making assumptions regarding provisions:

- Professional engineers were utilised to determine the cost of rehabilitation of landfill sites as well as the remaining useful life of each specific landfill site.
- Interest rates (investment rate) linked to prime was used to calculate the effect of time value of money.

1.28.9 Provision for Staff leave

Staff leave is accrued to employees according to collective agreements. Provision is made for the full cost of accrued leave at reporting date (limited to 48 days). This provision will be realised as employees take leave or when employment is terminated.

1.28.10 Provision for Performance bonuses

The provision for performance bonuses represents the best estimate of the obligation at year end and is based on historic patterns of payment of performance bonuses. Performance bonuses are subject to Council approval.

1.28.11 Componentisation of Infrastructure assets

All infrastructure assets are unbundled into their significant components in order to depreciate all major components over the expected useful lives. The cost of each component is estimated based on the current market price of each component, depreciated for age and condition and recalculated to cost at the acquisition date if known or to the date of initially adopting the standards of GRAP.

1.29. TAXES – VALUE ADDED TAX

Revenue, expenses and assets are recognised net of the amounts of value added tax. The net amount of Value Added Tax recoverable from, or payable to, the taxation authority is included as part of receivables or payables in the Statement of Financial Position.

1.30. CAPITAL COMMITMENTS

Capital commitments disclosed in the financial statements represents the contractual balance committed to capital projects on reporting date that will be incurred in the period subsequent to the specific reporting date.

1.31. EVENTS AFTER REPORTING DATE

Events after the reporting date are those events, both favourable and unfavourable, that occur between the reporting date and the date when the financial statements are authorised for issue. Two types of events can be identified:

- those that provide evidence of conditions that existed at the reporting date (adjusting events after the reporting date); and
- those that are indicative of conditions that arose after the reporting date (non-adjusting events after the reporting date).

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

If non-adjusting events after the reporting date are material, the Municipality discloses the nature and an estimate of the financial effect.

1.32. BORROWING COSTS

The Municipality recognises all borrowing costs as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

	2019 R	2018 R
2 NET ASSET RESERVES		
RESERVES	11 396 014	11 393 357
Capital Replacement Reserve	11 347 812	11 347 812
Housing Development fund	48 202	45 545
Total Net Asset Reserves	11 396 014	11 393 357
2.1 The Capital Replacement Reserve is used to finance future capital expenditure from own funds.		
2.2 The Housing Development Fund was established in terms of section 15 (5) and 16 of the Housing Act, Act 107 of 1997. The proceeds in this fund are utilised for housing development projects approved by the MEC. Any surplus/(deficit) on the Housing Department in the Statement of Financial Performance is transferred to the Housing Development Fund.		
3 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS		
Post Retirement Benefits - Refer to Note 3.1	7 208 453	8 320 888
Long Service Awards - Refer to Note 3.2	750 376	777 567
Total Non-current Employee Benefit Liabilities	7 958 829	9 098 455
<u>Post Retirement Benefits</u>		
Balance 1 July	8 692 485	8 197 069
Contribution for the year	903 696	878 667
Expenditure for the year	(371 597)	(380 164)
Actuarial Loss/(Gain)	(1 647 809)	(3 087)
Total post retirement benefits 30 June	7 576 774	8 692 485
Less: Transfer of Current Portion - Note 6	(368 321)	(371 597)
Balance 30 June	7 208 453	8 320 888
<u>Long Service Awards</u>		
Balance 1 July	875 025	760 640
Contribution for the year	143 365	117 772
Expenditure for the year	(114 433)	(80 144)
Actuarial Loss/(Gain)	29 812	76 757
Total long service awards 30 June	933 769	875 025
Less: Transfer of Current Portion - Note 6	(183 393)	(97 458)
Balance 30 June	750 376	777 567
<u>TOTAL NON-CURRENT EMPLOYEE BENEFITS</u>		
Balance 1 July	9 567 510	8 957 709
Contribution for the year	1 047 061	996 439
Expenditure for the year	(486 030)	(460 308)
Actuarial Loss/(Gain)	(1 617 998)	73 670
Total employee benefits 30 June	8 510 543	9 567 510
Less: Transfer of Current Portion - Note 6	(551 714)	(469 055)
Balance 30 June	7 958 829	9 098 455
3.1 Post Retirement Benefits	2019 R	2018 R
The Post Retirement Benefit Plan is a defined benefit plan, of which the members are made up as follows:		
In-service (employee) members	6	6
Continuation members (e.g. Retirees, widows, orphans)	9	9
Total Members	15	15
The liability in respect of past service has been estimated to be as follows:		
In-service (employee) members	3 082 913	3 566 735
Continuation (retiree and widow) members	4 493 861	5 125 750
Total Liability	7 576 774	8 692 485

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

3 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUE)

The liability in respect of periods commencing prior to the comparative year has been estimated as follows:

	2017 R	2016 R	2015 R
In-service members	3 681 751	5 413 393	4 570 000
Continuation members	4 515 318	3 113 069	3 202 000
Total Liability	8 197 069	8 526 462	7 772 000

Experience adjustments were calculated as follows:

	2019 Rm	2018 Rm
Liabilities: (Gain) / loss	(1.239)	0.564
Assets: Gain / (loss)	-	-

The experience adjustments in respect of periods commencing prior to the comparative year has been estimated as follows:

	2017 Rm	2016 Rm	2015 Rm
Liabilities: (Gain) / loss	0.153	0.332	0.287
Assets: Gain / (loss)	-	-	-

The municipality makes monthly contributions for health care arrangements to the following medical aid schemes:

Hosmed
LA Health

The Municipality's Accrued Unfunded Liability at 30 June 2019 is estimated at R7 576 774. The Current-service Cost for the year ending 30 June 2019 is estimated at R99 942. It is estimated to be R80 793 for the ensuing year.

	2019 %	2018 %
Key actuarial assumptions used:		
i) Rate of Interest		
Discount rate	9.44%	9.48%
Health Care Cost Inflation Rate	6.85%	7.35%
Net Effective Discount Rate	2.42%	1.98%

Discount Rate: GRAP 25 stipulates that the choice of this rate should be derived from government bond yields consistent with the estimated term of the post-employment liabilities. However, where there is no deep market in government bonds with a sufficiently long maturity to match the estimated term of all the benefit payments, current market rates of the appropriate term should be used to discount shorter term payments, and the discount rate for longer maturities should be estimated by extrapolating current market rates along the yield curve. Consequently, a discount rate of 9.44% per annum has been used. The corresponding index-linked yield at this term is 3.41%. These rates do not reflect any adjustment for taxation. These rates were deduced from the interest rate data obtained from the Johannesburg Stock Exchange after the market close on 24 June 2019.

ii) Mortality rates

The PA 90 ultimate table, rated down by 1 year of age was used by the actuaries.

iii) Normal retirement age

The normal retirement age (NRA) for all active employees was assumed to be 65 years.

iv) Average retirement age

It has been assumed that in-service members will retire at age 62, which then implicitly allows for expected rates of early, ill-health and early retirement.

v) Expected rate of salary increases

2019/2020 - CPI + 1,5%
2020/2021 - CPI + 1,25%

The three-year Salary and Wage Collective Agreement ends on 30 June 2021.

	2019 R	2018 R
The amounts recognised in the Statement of Financial Position are as follows:		
Present value of fund obligations	7 576 774	8 692 485
Total Liability	7 576 774	8 692 485
Reconciliation of present value of fund obligation:		
Present value of fund obligation at the beginning of the year	8 692 485	8 197 069
Total expenses	532 099	498 503
Current service cost	99 942	142 716
Interest Cost	803 754	735 951
Benefits Paid	(371 597)	(380 164)
Actuarial (gains)/losses	(1 647 810)	(3 087)
Present value of fund obligation at the end of the year	7 576 774	8 692 485
Less: Transfer of Current Portion - Note 6	(368 321)	(371 597)
Balance 30 June	7 208 453	8 320 888

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

3

EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUE)

Sensitivity Analysis on the Accrued Liability

Assumption	Change	In-service members liability (Rm)	Retired members liability (Rm)	Total liability (Rm)	% change
Central Assumptions		3.083	4.494	7.577	
Health care inflation	1%	3.502	5.007	8.509	12%
Health care inflation	-1%	2.732	4.061	6.792	-10%
Discount Rate	1%	2.742	4.074	6.816	-10%
Discount Rate	-1%	3.495	4.999	8.494	12%
Post-retirement mortality	-1 year	3.178	4.647	7.824	3%
Average retirement age	-1 year	3.215	4.494	7.709	2%
Continuation of membership at retirement	-10%	2.672	4.494	7.166	-5%

Sensitivity Analysis on Current-service and Interest Costs for year ending 30 June 2020

Assumption	Change	Current-service Cost (R)	Interest Cost (R)	Total (R)	% change
Central Assumption		80 800	698 300	779 100	
Health care inflation	1%	93 400	786 200	879 600	13%
Health care inflation	-1%	70 300	624 300	694 600	-11%
Discount Rate	1%	71 300	692 800	764 100	-2%
Discount Rate	-1%	92 400	701 700	794 100	2%
Post-retirement mortality	-1 year	83 200	721 600	804 800	3%
Average retirement age	-1 year	39 700	710 800	750 500	-4%
Continuation of membership at retirement	-10%	70 000	659 500	729 500	-6%

3.2 Long Service Bonuses

The Long Service Bonus plans are defined benefit plans. As at year end, 63 employees were eligible for Long Service Bonuses.

The Current-service Cost for the year ending 30 June 2019 is R 73 424. The Current-service Cost for the ensuing year has been estimated to be R 80 410.

Key actuarial assumptions used:

i) Rate of interest

	2019 %	2018 %
Discount rate	7.97%	8.45%
General Salary Inflation (long-term)	5.45%	6.12%
Net Effective Discount Rate applied to salary-related Long Service Bonuses	2.39%	2.20%

2019 Rm
2018 Rm

Discount Rate: GRAP 25 stipulates that the choice of this rate should be derived from government bond yields consistent with the estimated term of the employee benefit liabilities. However, where there is no deep market in government bonds with a sufficiently long maturity to match the estimated term of all the benefit payments, current market rates of the appropriate term should be used to discount shorter term payments, and the discount rate for longer maturities should be estimated by extrapolating current market rates along the yield curve. Consequently, a discount rate of 7.97% per annum has been used. The first step in the derivation of this yield is to calculate the liability-weighted average of the yields corresponding to the actual terms until payment of long service awards, for each employee. The 7.97% is then derived as the liability-weighted average of the yields derived in the first step. The corresponding liability-weighted index-linked yield is 2.89%. These rates do not reflect any adjustment for taxation. These rates were deduced from the interest rate data obtained from the Johannesburg Stock Exchange after the market close on 24 June 2019.

Experience adjustments were calculated as follows:

Liabilities: (Gain) / loss	97 386	88 534
Assets: Gain / (loss)	-	-

The experience adjustments in respect of periods commencing prior to the comparative year has been estimated as follows:

	2017 Rm	2016 Rm	2015 Rm
Liabilities: (Gain) / loss	(89 998)	(67 443)	(27 192)
Assets: Gain / (loss)	-	-	-

The amounts recognised in the Statement of Financial Position are as follows:

Present value of fund obligations	933 769	875 025
Net liability/(asset)	933 769	875 025

Reconciliation of present value of fund obligation:

Present value of fund obligation at the beginning of the year	875 025	760 640
Total expenses	28 932	37 628
Current service cost	73 424	58 809
Interest Cost	69 941	58 963
Benefits Paid	(114 433)	(80 144)
Actuarial losses/(gains)	29 812	76 757
Present value of fund obligation at the end of the year	933 769	875 025
Less: Transfer of Current Portion - Note 6	(183 393)	(97 458)
Balance 30 June	750 376	777 567

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

3 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUE)

Sensitivity Analysis on the Unfunded Accrued Liability

Assumption	Change	Liability (Rm)	% change
Central assumptions		0.934	
General salary inflation	1%	0.976	5%
General salary inflation	-1%	0.895	-4%
Discount Rate	1%	0.891	-5%
Discount Rate	-1%	0.981	5%
Average retirement age	-2 yrs	0.895	-4%
Average retirement age	2 yrs	1.144	22%
Withdrawal rates	-50%	1.022	9%

Sensitivity Analysis on Current-service and Interest Costs for year ending 30 June 2020

Assumption	Change	Current-service Cost (R)	Interest Cost (R)	Total (R)	% change
Central Assumption		80 400	67 300	147 700	
General salary inflation	1%	86 400	70 600	157 000	6%
General salary inflation	-1%	75 100	64 100	139 200	-6%
Discount Rate	1%	75 600	71 900	147 500	0%
Discount Rate	-1%	85 900	62 100	148 000	0%
Average retirement age	-2 yrs	77 100	64 900	142 000	-4%
Average retirement age	2 yrs	94 900	84 000	178 900	21%
Withdrawal rates	-50%	94 900	74 300	169 200	15%

3.3 Retirement funds

The Municipality requested detailed employee and pensioner information as well as information on the Municipality's share of the Pension and Retirement Funds' assets from the fund administrator. The fund administrator confirmed that assets of the Pension and Retirement Funds are not split per participating employer. Therefore, the Municipality is unable to determine the value of the plan assets as defined in GRAP 25.

As part of the Municipality's process to value the defined benefit liabilities, the Municipality requested pensioner data from the fund administrator. The fund administrator claim that the pensioner data to be confidential and were not willing to share the information with the Municipality. Without detailed pensioner data the Municipality was unable to calculate a reliable estimate of the accrued liability in respect of pensioners who qualify for a defined benefit pension.

Therefore, although the Consolidated retirement fund for local government is a Multi Employer fund defined as defined benefit plan, it will be accounted for as defined contribution plan. All the required disclosure has been made as defined in GRAP 25.31.

LA RETIREMENT FUND (PREVIOUSLY CAPE JOINT PENSION FUND)

The contribution rate payable is 9% by members and 18% by Council. The actuarial valuation report at 30 June 2018 disclosed an actuarial valuation amounting to R1,776,181,000 (30 June 2017 : R1,859,077,000), with a nett accumulated surplus of R63,423,000 (2017 : R46,989,000), with a funding level of 103.7% (30 June 2017 : 102.6%).

CAPE JOINT PENSION FUND (LA RETIREMENT FUND)

The contribution rate payable is 9% by members and 18% by Council. The actuarial valuation report at 30 June 2018 indicated that the defined contribution scheme of the fund is in a sound financial position, with a assets amounting to R2,018,237,000 (30 June 2017 : R1,911,937,000), net investment reserve of R0 (30 June 2017 : R0) and with a funding level of 100% (2017 : 100%).

Contributions paid recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance	1 695 158	1 508 756
---	-----------	-----------

4 NON-CURRENT PROVISIONS

Provision for Rehabilitation of Landfill-sites	26 405 251	24 438 036
Total Non-current Provisions	26 405 251	24 438 036

Landfill Sites

Balance 1 July	24 438 036	23 401 408
Increase in Estimate	464 276	(414 580)
Unwinding of discounted interest	1 502 939	1 451 208
Total provision 30 June	26 405 251	24 438 036
Less: Transfer of Current Portion to Current Provisions	-	-
Balance 30 June	26 405 251	24 438 036

Location	Estimated decommission date	Cost of rehabilitation 2019 R	Cost of rehabilitation 2018 R
Carnarvon	2036	15 215 055	13 840 069
Vanwyksvlei	2084	5 787 823	5 453 358
Vosburg	2029	5 402 373	5 144 609
		26 405 251	24 438 036

	2017 %	2018 %	2019 %
Discount Rate used	6.21%	5.56%	5.21%

The discount rate used to calculate the present value of the rehabilitation costs at each reporting period is based on a calculated risk free rate as determined by the municipality. This rate is in line with a competitive investment rate the municipality can obtain from an A grade financial institution. This rate used is also within the inflation target range of the South African Reserve Bank of between 3% to 6%.

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

5	CONSUMER DEPOSITS	2019 R	2018 R
	Water & Electricity	327 904	325 569
	Total Consumer Deposits	327 904	325 569

The fair value of consumer deposits approximate their carrying value. Interest is not paid on these amounts.

6	CURRENT EMPLOYEE BENEFITS		
	Current Portion of Post Retirement Benefits - Note 3	368 321	371 597
	Current Portion of Long-Service Provisions - Note 3	183 393	97 458
	Provision for Performance Bonuses	424 122	271 172
	Provision for Annual Bonuses	284 211	283 650
	Provision for Staff Leave	1 398 123	1 203 402
	Total Current Employee Benefits	2 658 170	2 227 279

The movement in current employee benefits are reconciled as follows:

Current Portion of Post Retirement Benefits - Note 3

Balance at beginning of year	371 597	380 164
Transfer from non-current	368 321	371 597
Expenditure incurred	(371 597)	(380 164)
Balance at end of year	368 321	371 597

Current Portion of Long-Service Provisions - Note 3

Balance at beginning of year	97 458	69 793
Transfer from non-current	200 368	107 809
Expenditure incurred	(114 433)	(80 144)
Balance at end of year	183 393	97 458

Provision for Performance Bonuses

Balance at beginning of year	271 172	204 272
Contribution to current portion	419 700	253 107
Expenditure incurred	(266 750)	(186 207)
Balance at end of year	424 122	271 172

Performance bonuses are being paid to Municipal Manager and Managers after an evaluation of performance was approved by the council. There is no possibility of reimbursement.

Provision for Staff Leave

Balance at beginning of year	1 203 402	1 004 515
Contribution to current portion	412 127	495 252
Expenditure incurred	(217 407)	(296 364)
Balance at end of year	1 398 123	1 203 402

Staff leave accrued to employees according to collective agreement. Provision is made for the full cost of accrued leave up to 48 days, at reporting date. This provision will be realised as employees take leave.

Provision for Annual Bonuses

Balance at beginning of year	283 650	222 815
Contribution to current portion	561	60 835
Balance at end of year	284 211	283 650

Annual bonuses are being paid to Municipal personnel after one full year's service. There is no possibility of reimbursement.

7	TRADE AND OTHER PAYABLES FROM EXCHANGE TRANSACTIONS	2019 R	2018 R
	Trade Payables	1 812 753	1 547 241
	Payments received in advance	145 249	124 474
	Other Payables	-	-
	Total Trade Payables	1 958 002	1 671 714

Payables are being paid within 30 days as prescribed by the MFMA. This credit period granted is considered to be consistent with the terms used in the public sector, through established practices and legislation. Discounting of trade and other payables on initial recognition is not deemed necessary. Payables are being recognised net of any discounts.

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

8	UNSPENT TRANSFERS AND SUBSIDIES	2019	2018
		R	R
	Unspent Grants	14 304 758	18 338 507
	National and Provincial Government Grants	14 304 758	18 338 507
	Total Conditional Grants and Receipts	14 304 758	18 338 507

The Unspent Grants are cash-backed by term deposits. The municipality complied with the conditions attached to all grants received to the extent of revenue recognised.

9	TAXES	2019	2018
		R	R
	VAT Payable	-	-
	Less: Contribution to provision for impairment of trade receivables from exchange transactions	-	-
		-	-

VAT is payable on the receipts basis. Only once payment is received from debtors is VAT paid over to SARS.

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

10 PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

10.1 30 JUNE 2019

Reconciliation of Carrying Value

Reconciliation of Carrying Value	Cost			Accumulated Impairments			Accumulated Depreciation			Carrying Value						
	Opening Balance R	Additions R	Disposals/Revaluation/ Transfers R	Closing Balance R	Opening Balance R	Additions/ Disposal R	Closing Balance R	Opening Balance R	Depreciation Charge R	Disposals R	Closing Balance R	Opening Balance R	Depreciation Charge R	Disposals R	Closing Balance R	
Land and Buildings	24 788 148	-	-	24 788 148	405	-	405	556 552	65 826	-	622 378	24 165 365	-	-	-	24 165 365
Land	22 218 460	-	-	22 218 460	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	22 218 460	-	-	-	22 218 460
Buildings	2 569 688	-	-	2 569 688	405	-	405	556 552	65 826	-	622 378	1 946 905	-	-	-	1 946 905
Infrastructure	110 768 275	27 896 239	(145 788)	138 518 726	-	-	-	17 709 304	3 247 273	(145 788)	20 810 789	117 707 938	174 345	-	-	117 707 938
Electricity	5 220 314	678 678	870 638	6 769 629	-	-	-	942 412	174 345	-	1 116 758	5 652 871	-	-	-	5 652 871
Road Transport	50 540 889	3 240 887	11 746	53 793 521	-	-	-	8 887 923	1 588 490	(64 623)	10 411 789	43 381 732	-	-	-	43 381 732
Sanitation	22 518 245	1 326 908	-	23 845 153	-	-	-	3 976 726	681 147	-	4 657 872	19 187 280	-	-	-	19 187 280
Solid Waste Disposal	488 000	-	-	488 000	-	-	-	103 361	13 870	-	117 231	370 768	-	-	-	370 768
Stormwater	8 538 234	749 518	16 225	9 303 976	-	-	-	584 157	169 127	-	753 284	8 550 692	-	-	-	8 550 692
Water Supply	13 625 095	19 287 569	860 654	33 773 318	-	-	-	3 214 726	620 293	(81 165)	3 753 854	30 019 465	-	-	-	30 019 465
WIP	9 837 500	2 612 680	(1 905 051)	10 545 129	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 545 129	-	-	-	10 545 129
Community Assets	13 362 604	196 950	-	13 559 554	11 383	50 000	61 383	1 486 784	419 120	-	1 905 904	11 592 267	-	-	-	11 592 267
Recreation Grounds	10 119 940	-	-	10 119 940	10 248	50 000	60 248	1 014 236	346 634	-	1 360 870	8 698 822	-	-	-	8 698 822
Civil Buildings	122 360	-	-	122 360	-	-	-	23 908	2 191	-	26 099	96 261	-	-	-	96 261
Cemetery	1 446 823	-	-	1 446 823	-	-	-	166 145	31 442	-	197 587	1 249 236	-	-	-	1 249 236
Museum	360 000	-	-	360 000	-	-	-	70 268	6 438	-	76 707	283 293	-	-	-	283 293
Clinic	360 800	-	-	360 800	-	-	-	66 524	6 006	-	72 530	288 270	-	-	-	288 270
Libraries	838 670	196 950	-	1 035 620	-	-	-	117 916	23 910	-	141 826	893 794	-	-	-	893 794
Parks & Gardens	29 279	-	-	29 279	-	-	-	6 327	574	-	6 901	22 379	-	-	-	22 379
Public Conveniences/Bathhouses	84 731	-	-	84 731	1 135	-	1 135	21 459	1 925	-	23 385	60 211	-	-	-	60 211
WIP	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets	7 234 195	689 759	(329 231)	7 594 722	1 339	(1 339)	-	4 776 598	607 975	(285 281)	5 099 292	2 495 430	-	-	-	2 495 430
Motor Vehicles	3 196 388	-	(130 089)	3 066 300	-	-	-	2 337 442	183 401	(130 089)	2 390 754	675 545	-	-	-	675 545
Plant & Equipment	1 610 124	13 134	(3 021)	1 620 237	-	-	-	965 721	157 060	(3 021)	1 119 760	500 476	-	-	-	500 476
Office Equipment	507 889	217 059	(24 243)	700 705	-	-	-	315 767	72 622	(24 243)	364 146	336 559	-	-	-	336 559
Furniture & Fittings	805 427	-	(46 224)	759 203	-	-	-	519 910	63 680	(46 224)	537 367	221 836	-	-	-	221 836
Fire Engines	2 648	-	-	2 648	-	-	-	2 135	85	-	2 221	428	-	-	-	428
Computer Equipment	612 840	446 544	(81 704)	977 680	-	-	-	273 810	123 674	(81 704)	315 780	661 900	-	-	-	661 900
Refuse Tankers	392 736	-	-	392 736	-	-	-	361 812	7 452	-	369 264	23 472	-	-	-	23 472
Game	106 143	13 022	(43 951)	75 214	1 339	(1 339)	-	-	-	-	-	75 214	-	-	-	75 214
	156 153 222	28 782 947	(475 019)	184 461 150	13 126	48 661	61 788	24 529 238	4 340 193	(431 068)	28 438 362	155 961 000	-	-	-	155 961 000

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

10.2 30 JUNE 2018

55

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

10	PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT (CONTINUED)	2019 R	2018 R	
10.03	Property, Plant and Equipment which is in the process of being constructed or developed:			
	Infrastructure Assets	10 545 129	9 837 500	
	Roads	2 041 063	124 746	
	Electricity	325 449	870 638	
	Water Supply	8 178 617	8 842 116	
	Sanitation	-	-	
	Community Assets	-	-	
	Total	10 545 129	9 837 500	
	The movements for the year can be reconciled as follows:			
	Balance at beginning of year	9 837 500	10 280 125	
	Expenditure during the year	28 093 159	14 624 172	
	Assets unbundled during the year	(27 385 559)	(15 066 797)	
	Impairment recognised during the year	-	-	
	Balance at end of year	10 545 099	9 837 500	
10.04	Property, Plant and Equipment that is taking a significantly longer period of time to complete than expected:			
	Infrastructure Assets	8 178 617	7 932 449	
	Water Supply	8 178 617	7 932 449	
	Community Assets	-	-	
	Total	8 178 617	7 932 449	
	No funding was allocated for 2016/2017 in the MIG (Municipal Infrastructure Grant) for the completion of the cemeteries project. Tender awarding problems in 2017/2018 for the completion of the Bulk Water Supply: Vanwyksvlei/Carnarvon.			
10.05	Property, Plant and Equipment where construction or development has been halted:			
	Infrastructure Assets	8 178 617	7 932 449	
	Water Supply	8 178 617	7 932 449	
	Total	8 178 617	7 932 449	
	Tender awarding problems in 2017/2018 for the completion of the Bulk Water Supply: Vanwyksvlei/Carnarvon.			
10.06	Expenditure incurred to repair and maintain Property, Plant and Equipment:			
	Other materials	871 339	1 065 984	
	Contracted Services	70 993	3 281 355	
	Total Repairs and Maintenance	942 331	4 347 339	
10.07	Assets pledged as security:			
	No assets are pledged as security.			
10.08	Third party payments received for losses Incurred:			
	Payments received (Excluding VAT)	-	35 263	
	Carrying value of assets written off/lost	-	(9 537)	
	Surplus/Deficit	-	25 726	
10.09	Impairment losses of Property, Plant and Equipment			
	Impairment losses on Property, Plant and Equipment recognised in Statement of Financial Performance are as follows:			
	Community Assets	50 000	-	
	Total	50 000	-	
10.10	Reversal of Impairment losses of Property, Plant and Equipment			
	Reversal of Impairment losses on Property, Plant and Equipment recognised in statement of financial performance are as follows:			
	Other	(1 339)	(9 003)	
	Total	(1 339)	(9 003)	
10.11	Effect of changes in accounting estimates			
	The effect of a change in accounting estimate will have on the current period and subsequent periods:			
		2019 R	2020 R	2021 R
	Effect on Property, plant and equipment	(974 672)	(974 672)	(937 219)
10.12	Details of Valuation			
	The effective date of the valuations was 1 July 2018. Valuations were performed by an independent valuer, HCB Valuers. The valuer are not connected to the municipality. Land and Buildings are revalued independently every 5 years.			

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

10	PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT (CONTINUED)	2019 R	2018 R
10.13	Contractual commitments for acquisition of Property, Plant and Equipment:		
	Approved and contracted for:	5 598 435	10 447 874
	Infrastructure	5 598 435	10 447 874
	Community	-	-
	Total	5 598 435	10 447 874
	This expenditure will be financed from:		
	Government Grants	5 598 435	10 447 874
	Total	5 598 435	10 447 874
11	INVESTMENT PROPERTY		
	Net Carrying amount at 1 July	15 425 146	15 438 087
	Cost	15 562 100	15 562 100
	Accumulated Depreciation	(136 954)	(124 013)
	Depreciation for the year	(12 941)	(12 941)
	Net Carrying amount at 30 June	15 412 204	15 425 146
	Cost	15 562 100	15 562 100
	Accumulated Depreciation	(149 896)	(136 954)
	There are no restrictions on the realisability of Investment Property or the remittance of revenue and proceeds of disposal.		
	There are no contractual obligations to purchase, construct or develop investment property or for repairs and maintenance or enhancements.		
	Estimated Fair Value of Investment Property at 30 June	20 114 700	20 114 700
	Fair value was determined by valuation roll.		
11.01	Revenue from Investment Property		
	Revenue derived from the rental of Investment Property	261 590	241 444
11.02	Operating Expenditure incurred on properties:		
		Repairs and Maintenance	Other Operating Expenditure
	Revenue Generating	219	3 888
	Improved Property	-	-
	Unimproved Property	219	3 888
	Non-revenue Generating	-	-
	Improved Property	-	-
	Unimproved Property	-	-
	Total Operating Expenditure	219	3 888
11.03	Investment Property which is in the process of being constructed or developed:	2019 R	2018 R
	Revenue Generating	-	-
	Improved Property	-	-
	Unimproved Property	-	-
	Non-revenue Generating	-	-
	Improved Property	-	-
	Unimproved Property	-	-
	Total	-	-
	The movements for the year can be reconciled as follows:		
	Balance at beginning of year	-	-
	Expenditure during the year	-	-
	Assets unbundled during the year	-	-
	Impairment recognised during the year	-	-
	Balance at end of year	-	-
11.04	Investment Property that is taking a significantly longer period of time to complete than expected:		
	Revenue Generating	-	-
	Improved Property	-	-
	Unimproved Property	-	-
	Non-revenue Generating	-	-
	Improved Property	-	-
	Unimproved Property	-	-
	Total	-	-
	No reason required		

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

11	INVESTMENT PROPERTY (CONTINUED)	2019 R	2018 R
11.05	Investment Property where construction or development has been halted:		
	Revenue Generating	-	-
	Improved Property	-	-
	Unimproved Property	-	-
	Non-revenue Generating	-	-
	Improved Property	-	-
	Unimproved Property	-	-
	Total	-	-
	No reason required		
12	INTANGIBLE ASSETS	2019 R	2018 R
	Computer Software		
	Net Carrying amount at 1 July	14 136	2 813
	Cost	25 714	12 342
	Balance previously reported		668 446
	Correction of Error - Note 36.02		(656 104)
	Accumulated Amortisation	(11 577)	(9 529)
	Balance previously reported		(24 564)
	Correction of Error - Note 36.02		15 034
	Acquisitions	16 602	13 372
	Balance previously reported		892 943
	Correction of Error - Note 36.02		(879 572)
	Disposals	(4)	-
	Impairments	-	-
	Amortisation	(4 108)	(2 048)
	Balance previously reported		(2 090)
	Correction of Error - Note 36.02		42
	Disposal Amortisation	4	-
	Net Carrying amount at 30 June	26 631	14 136
	Cost	42 312	25 714
	Accumulated Amortisation	(15 681)	(11 577)
12.01	Material Intangible Assets Included in the carrying value:		
		2019 R	2018 R
	<u>Description</u>		
	MS Office & Kaspersky	26 631	14 136
	Remaining Amortisation Period		
	3-5		
	No intangible asset were assessed having an indefinite useful life.		
	There are no internally generated intangible assets at reporting date.		
	There are no intangible assets whose title is restricted.		
	There are no intangible assets pledged as security for liabilities		
	There are no contractual commitments for the acquisition of intangible assets.		
12.02	Research and Development Costs:	2019 R	2018 R
	Research Expenditure	-	-
	Development Expenditure	-	-
	Total Research and Development Expenditure	-	-
12.03	Intangible Assets which is in the process of being constructed or developed:		
	Servitudes	-	-
	Computer Software	-	-
	Licences and Rights	-	-
	Total	-	-
	The movements for the year can be reconciled as follows:		
	Balance at beginning of year	-	-
	Expenditure during the year	-	-
	Assets unbundled during the year	-	-
	Impairment recognised during the year	-	-
	Balance at end of year	-	-
12.04	Intangible Assets that is taking a significantly longer period of time to complete than expected:		
	Servitudes	-	-
	Computer Software	-	-
	Licences and Rights	-	-
	Total	-	-
	No reason required		

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

12	INTANGIBLE ASSETS (CONTINUED)	2019 R	2018 R
12.05	Intangible Assets where construction or development has been halted:		
	Servitudes	-	-
	Computer Software	-	-
	Licences and Rights	-	-
	Total	-	-
	No reason required		
13	HERITAGE ASSETS	2019 R	2018 R
	Net Carrying amount at 1 July	14 900	14 900
	Transfers to Property, Plant and equipment	-	-
	Net Carrying amount at 30 June	14 900	14 900
	Cost	14 900	14 900
	There are no restrictions on the realisability of Heritage Assets or the remittance of revenue and proceeds of disposal.		
	There are no contractual obligations to purchase, construct or develop Heritage Assets or for repairs, maintenance or enhancements.		
	There are no Heritage Assets pledged as security for liabilities		
	There are no Heritage Assets that are used by the municipality for more than one purpose.		
13.01	Third party payments received for losses and Impairments Incurred:		
	Payments received (Excluding VAT)	-	-
	Carrying value of assets written off/lost/impairment	-	-
	Surplus/Deficit	-	-
13.02	Expenditure incurred to repair and maintain Heritage Assets:		
	Employee related costs	-	-
	Other materials	-	-
	Contracted Services	-	-
	Other Expenditure	-	-
	Total Repairs and Maintenance	-	-
13.03	Heritage Assets which is in the process of being constructed or developed:		
	Monuments	-	-
	Historic Buildings	-	-
	Works of Art	-	-
	Conservation Areas	-	-
	Other Heritage	-	-
	Total	-	-
	The movements for the year can be reconciled as follows:		
	Balance at beginning of year	-	-
	Expenditure during the year	-	-
	Assets unbundled during the year	-	-
	Impairment recognised during the year	-	-
	Balance at end of year	-	-
13.04	Heritage Assets that is taking a significantly longer period of time to complete than expected:		
	Monuments	-	-
	Historic Buildings	-	-
	Works of Art	-	-
	Conservation Areas	-	-
	Other Heritage	-	-
	Total	-	-
	No reason required		
13.05	Heritage Assets where construction or development has been halted:		
	Monuments	-	-
	Historic Buildings	-	-
	Works of Art	-	-
	Conservation Areas	-	-
	Other Heritage	-	-
	Total	-	-
	No reason required		

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

14	CAPITALISED RESTORATION COST	2019	2018
		R	R
	Net Carrying amount at 1 July	1 708 738	2 235 711
	Cost	4 624 522	5 039 101
	Accumulated Depreciation	(2 614 893)	(2 519 560)
	Accumulated Impairments	(300 891)	(283 829)
	Acquisitions	464 276	(414 580)
	Depreciation for the year	(73 086)	(95 332)
	Impairment	(2 936)	(17 062)
	Net Carrying amount at 30 June	2 096 992	1 708 738
	Cost	5 088 797	4 624 522
	Accumulated Depreciation	(2 687 979)	(2 614 893)
	Accumulated Impairments	(303 827)	(300 891)
	Restoration cost financed by way of a provision - Refer to note 4 for further details		
15	LONG TERM RECEIVABLES	2019	2018
		R	R
	Officials' Housing Loans - At amortised cost	23 516	28 289
	Less: Unamortised Discount on Loans	(2 598)	(3 731)
	Balance 1 July	(3 731)	(5 005)
	Adjustment for the period	1 133	1 274
		20 918	24 558
	Less: Current portion transferred to current receivables	(4 967)	(4 773)
	Officials Housing Loans - At amortised cost	(4 967)	(4 773)
		15 951	19 785
	Less: Provision for Impairment of Long Term Receivables	-	-
	Total Long Term Receivables	15 951	19 785
	STAFF HOUSING LOANS		
	Staff was entitled to housing loans which attract interest at 4% per annum and which are repayable over a maximum period of 20 years. When an employee resigns, the outstanding amount must be settled. These loans are secured since the Council is the bond holder.		
16	INVENTORY	2019	2018
		R	R
	Consumable Stores - Stationery and materials - At cost	546 936	546 936
	Balance previously reported		527 836
	Correction of Error - Note 36.03		19 101
	Total Inventory	546 936	546 936
	Consumable stores materials written down due to losses as identified during the annual stores counts.	-	-
	Consumable stores materials surpluses identified during the annual stores counts.	-	-
	No inventory assets were pledged as security for liabilities.		

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

17	RECEIVABLES FROM EXCHANGE TRANSACTIONS	2019 R	2018 R
	Service Receivables		
	Water	1 827 617	1 164 952
	Electricity	1 637 448	1 276 760
	Refuse	1 465 731	910 387
	Sewerage	1 266 448	115 190
	Payments received in advance	145 249	124 474
	Total Service Receivables	6 342 493	3 591 762
	Less: Provision for Impairment	(4 560 307)	(2 105 435)
	Net Service Receivables	1 782 187	1 486 327
	Other Receivables		
	Sundry Receivables	1 006 494	1 707 365
	Rentals	670 440	493 967
	VAT	1 180 493	684 504
	Total Other Receivables	2 857 427	2 885 836
	Less: Provision for Impairment	(670 440)	(493 967)
	Less: Contribution to provision for VAT impairment of trade receivables from exchange transactions	(923 317)	(492 966)
	Net Other Receivables	1 263 671	1 898 903
	Total Net Receivables from Exchange Transactions	3 045 857	3 385 230
	Ageing of Receivables from Exchange Transactions		
	(Electricity): Ageing		
	Current (0 - 30 days)	509 280	516 594
	31 - 60 Days	320 491	122 074
	61 - 90 Days	102 431	73 171
	+ 90 Days	705 247	564 920
	Total	1 637 448	1 276 760
	(Water): Ageing		
	Current (0 - 30 days)	125 146	43 693
	31 - 60 Days	411 690	146 052
	61 - 90 Days	135 759	94 477
	+ 90 Days	1 155 021	880 730
	Total	1 827 617	1 164 952
	(Refuse): Ageing		
	Current (0 - 30 days)	1 277	70 845
	31 - 60 Days	278 137	133 185
	61 - 90 Days	100 954	84 011
	+ 90 Days	1 085 363	622 345
	Total	1 465 731	910 387
	(Sewerage): Ageing		
	Current (0 - 30 days)	32 146	(340 948)
	31 - 60 Days	381 420	76 713
	61 - 90 Days	121 639	57 907
	+ 90 Days	731 243	321 519
	Total	1 266 448	115 190
	(Sundry Receivables): Ageing		
	Current (0 - 30 days)	824 642	1 083 264
	31 - 60 Days	69 987	545 425
	61 - 90 Days	1 936	4 823
	+ 90 Days	109 929	73 853
	Total	1 006 494	1 707 365
	(VAT): Ageing		
	Current (0 - 30 days)	257 176	191 538
	31 - 60 Days	-	-
	61 - 90 Days	-	-
	+ 90 Days	923 317	492 966
	Total	1 180 493	684 504
	(Rentals): Ageing		
	Current (0 - 30 days)	-	-
	31 - 60 Days	-	-
	61 - 90 Days	-	-
	+ 90 Days	670 440	493 967
	Total	670 440	493 967

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

18

RECEIVABLES FROM NON-EXCHANGE TRANSACTIONS (CONTINUED)

	2019 R	2018 R
Service Receivables		
Availability Charges	314 671	-
Rates	3 008 522	1 943 535
Total Service Receivables	3 323 193	1 943 535
Less: Provision for Impairment	(3 269 974)	(1 943 535)
Net Service Receivables	53 219	-

Total Net Receivables from Non-Exchange Transactions

53 219	-
---------------	----------

Ageing of Receivables from Non-Exchange Transactions

(Availability Charges): Ageing

Current (0 - 30 days)	18 175	-
31 - 60 Days	24 276	-
61 - 90 Days	10 897	-
+ 90 Days	261 322	-
Total	314 671	-

(Rates): Ageing

Current (0 - 30 days)	18 244	16 049
31 - 60 Days	-	23 375
61 - 90 Days	-	14 065
+ 90 Days	2 990 279	1 890 046
Total	3 008 522	1 943 535

Summary of Receivables by Customer Classification

	Residential, Industrial & Commercial R's	Other Debtors R's	National and Provincial Government R's	Total R's
2019				
Total Receivables	10 686 899	194 843	1 641 372	12 523 113
Less: Provision for Impairment	(8 500 721)	-	-	(8 500 721)
Less: Provision for Impairment (VAT)	(923 317)	-	-	(923 317)
Total Recoverable debtors by customer classification	1 262 861	194 843	1 641 372	3 099 076

Summary of Receivables by Customer Classification

	Residential, Industrial & Commercial R's	Other Debtors R's	National and Provincial Government R's	Total R's
2018				
Total Receivables	6 045 286	215 296	2 160 551	8 421 133
Less: Provision for Impairment	(4 542 937)	-	-	(4 542 937)
Less: Provision for Impairment (VAT)	(492 966)	-	-	(492 966)
Total Recoverable debtors by customer classification	1 009 383	215 296	2 160 551	3 385 230

Receivables Impaired

	Exchange Transactions R's	Non-Exchange Transactions R's	Total R's
2019			
Total	5 230 747	3 269 974	8 500 721
2018			
Total	2 599 402	1 943 535	4 542 937

Monthly rate debts are required to be settled after 30 days, interest is charged on rates after this date at prime +1%.
The fair value receivables approximates their carrying amounts.

Reconciliation of the Total doubtful debt provision

	2019 R	2018 R
Balance at beginning of the year	4 542 937	4 271 163
Contributions to provision	3 957 784	271 774
Impairment written off against provision	-	-
Balance at end of year	8 500 721	4 542 937

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

19		2019 R	2018 R
	OPERATING LEASE ARRANGEMENTS		
	The Municipality as Lessor		
	Balance on 1 July	37 909	36 810
	Operating Lease Asset for the current year	(4 039)	1 099
	Balance on 30 June	33 870	37 909
	<p>The municipality is leasing a piece of land to MTN for a period of 60 months with escalations of CPI with a maximum of 10% per year.</p> <p>The municipality is leasing a piece of land at Vanwyksvlei to Vodacom for a period of 119 months with escalations of CPI with a maximum of 10% per year.</p> <p>The municipality is leasing a piece of land at Vosburg to Vodacom for a period of 60 months with escalations of CPI with a maximum of 10% per year. Not yet renewed.</p> <p>The municipality is leasing a piece of land at Vosburg to Sentech for a period of 60 months with escalations of CPI with a maximum of 10% per year.</p> <p>The municipality is leasing a piece of land (Jagpan and Dubbelevlei) to emerging farmers for a period of 60 months with escalations of 6% per year.</p>		
		2019 R	2018 R
	At the Statement of Financial Position date, where the municipality acts as a lessor under operating leases, it will receive operating lease income as follows:		
	Up to 1 Year	262 664	298 701
	2 to 5 Years	210 038	472 663
	More than 5 Years	85	124
	Total Operating Lease Arrangements	472 787	771 488
	<p>This lease income was determined from contracts that have a specific conditional income and does not include lease income which has a undetermined conditional income.</p> <p>The lease is in respect of land being leased by MTN until 2022.</p> <p>The lease is in respect of land being leased by Vodacom until 2022.</p> <p>The lease is in respect of land being leased by Vodacom until 2017.</p> <p>The lease is in respect of land being leased by Sentech until 2022.</p> <p>The lease is in respect of land (Jagpan and Dubbelevlei) being leased by emerging farmers until 2021.</p> <p>The municipality does not engage in any sub-lease arrangements.</p> <p>The municipality did not receive any contingent rent during the year</p>		
20	CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	2019 R	2018 R
	<u>Assets</u>		
	Call Investments Deposits	42 170 213	42 765 463
	Primary Bank Account (Cash book)	257 876	483 234
	Total Cash and Cash Equivalents - Assets	42 428 089	43 248 697
	<p>Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash held and short term deposits. The carrying amount of these assets approximates their fair value.</p> <p>Call Investments Deposits to an amount of R14 304 758 are held to fund the Unspent Conditional Grants (2018: R18 338 507).</p> <p>Kareeberg Municipality do not have a bank overdraft facility.</p>		
		2019 R	2018 R
	The municipality has the following bank accounts:		
	<u>Current Accounts</u>		
	Carnarvon ABSA - Account Number 40 50 475 166 (Primary Bank Account):	257 876	483 234
		257 876	483 234
	Carnarvon ABSA - Account Number 40 50 475 166 (Primary Bank Account):		
	Cash book balance at beginning of year	483 234	475 339
	Cash book balance at end of year	257 876	483 234
	Bank statement balance at beginning of year	1 589 711	960 494
	Bank statement balance at end of year	1 006 823	1 589 711

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

20

CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS (CONTINUED)

			2019 R	2019 R	2018 R
<u>Call Investment Deposits</u>					
Call investment deposits consist out of the following accounts:			Bank Certificates (excl. accruals)		
Account no.	Place of investment	Name of fund			
08-870-5536-003	STANDARD BANK	Capital Replacement Reserve	11 347 812	11 347 812	11 347 812
20-7477-9380	ABSA	Housing Fund	48 202	48 202	45 545
20-7477-9380	ABSA	Job creation - De Bult	48 769	48 769	46 081
20-7477-9380	ABSA	Land development	20 940	20 940	19 786
20-7477-9380	ABSA	Land development (Vanwyksvlei)	19 103	19 103	18 051
20-7477-9380	ABSA	Land development (Vosburg)	36 521	36 521	34 508
08-870-543-9	STANDARD BANK	Civil Defence	20 944	20 944	20 944
03-7881-142-979-0	Nedbank	RBIG - Vanwyksvlei Pipeline	13 537 276	13 537 276	12 971 167
03-7881-142-979-6	Nedbank	DWA Drought Relief	-	-	4 626 000
20-7477-9380	ABSA	CMIP Kwaggakolk(VAT)	765	765	725
08-870-5536-002	STANDARD BANK	Sanitation Interest/VAT	184 441	184 441	184 441
20-7477-9380	ABSA	Electricity	43 933	43 933	41 513
20-7477-9380	ABSA	Water Services Plan	4 104	4 104	3 879
20-7477-9380	ABSA	CMIP-Saaiport project 301	4 505	4 505	4 258
20-7477-9380	ABSA	EPWP - Paving/ Cleaning	29 698	29 698	28 062
20-7477-9380	ABSA	Lotto Camarvon	2 278	2 278	2 153
20-7477-9380	ABSA	Lotto Vosburg	40 228	40 228	38 010
20-7477-9380	ABSA	Transfer Fees Sub-Economic Housing	169 618	170 593	160 872
20-7477-9380	ABSA	VB Cleaning Project	32 126	32 126	30 344
20-7477-9380	ABSA	VAT - retention	14 899	14 899	14 080
92-1221-8064	ABSA	Youth Development	93 632	93 632	93 632
92-1221-8064	ABSA	Leave Fund	3 040 225	3 040 225	2 633 250
92-8504-7305	ABSA	Retention	1 812 753	1 812 753	1 547 241
92-1221-8064	ABSA	Provision for Employee benefits	2 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000
92-1221-8064	ABSA	General Account	3 429 514	3 429 514	6 853 109
08-871-0777	STANDARD BANK	General Account			
03-7881-142-979-0	Nedbank	General Account	6 186 949	6 186 949	-
			42 169 239	42 170 213	42 765 463

21

PROPERTY RATES

Actual

Rateable Land and Buildings

Residential, Commercial Property
 Residential, Commercial Property
 Less: Equitable Share
 State - National / Provincial Services

Less: ReductionsLess: RebatesLess: Income for gone

Total Assessment Rates

Valuations - 30 June 2019:

Rateable Land and Buildings

Residential & Commercial Property
 State - National / Provincial Services

Total Assessment Rates

Valuations - 30 June 2019:

Residential
 State
 State: Agriculture
 Agriculture
 Municipal
 Municipal: Agriculture
 Industrial
 Churches
 Infrastructure
 Public Benefit Organisations
 SKA
 SKA Farms
 Commercial
 Infrastructure farms
 Sport clubs

Total Property Valuations

	2019 R	2018 R
	13 821 193	6 961 991
	11 067 357	6 389 988
	11 828 909	7 019 669
	(741 552)	(629 681)
	2 733 836	572 004
	(505 211)	(547 629)
	(2 444 835)	(1 984 200)
	(2 543 625)	-
	8 327 522	4 430 162
	2 914 861 800	1 949 328 825
	2 727 514 300	1 901 791 125
	187 347 500	47 537 700
	2 914 861 800	1 949 328 825

Valuation

	260 382 500
	37 109 000
	57 195 500
	2 306 427 800
	38 931 000
	44 730 000
	7 116 000
	16 425 000
	432 000
	3 172 000
	30 080 000
	62 963 000
	49 102 000
	136 000
	660 000
	2 914 861 800

Assessment Rates are levied on the values of immovable properties. A general valuation was performed during 2017/18 for implementation 1 July 2018. The tariffs applicable are proclaimed by PK 2231 dated 17 December 2018.

Rates are levied annually and are payable after due dates. Interest is levied on monthly and annually outstanding amounts at prime rate plus 1% after due dates.

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

22

GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES

Unconditional Grants

Equitable Share - Refer to Note 22.01

Conditional Grants

Drought Relief
Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (WSIG)
Department of Energy (DOE)
Sanitation - sewerage
Library Development Projects
Municipal Finance Management Grant
Municipal Infrastructure Grant
Expanded Public Works Program (PWPG)
Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (RBIG)
Open Africa

Total Government Grants and Subsidies

Government Grants and Subsidies - Capital
Government Grants and Subsidies - Operating

2019
R

2018
R

22 024 000

20 397 000

22 024 000

20 397 000

36 160 891

20 340 108

4 626 000

-

5 000 000

4 000 000

1 000 000

1 000 000

-

4 396

1 112 000

1 312 000

1 970 000

1 900 000

7 972 000

9 095 000

1 000 000

1 000 000

13 480 891

2 028 712

-

-

58 184 891

40 737 108

28 296 993

14 386 380

29 887 898

26 350 728

58 184 891

40 737 108

The municipality does not expect any significant changes to the level of grants.

Revenue recognised per vote as required by Section 123 (c) of the MFMA

Equitable share

22 024 000

20 397 000

Executive & Council

36 160 891

18 153 241

58 184 891

38 550 241

22.01 Equitable share

In terms of the Constitution, this grant is used to subsidise the provision of basic services to indigent households. All registered indigents receive 6kl free water and 50kwh electricity per month, which is funded from this grant.

All registered indigents receive a monthly subsidy as per approved budget, funded from this grant. Indigent subsidies is based on the cost of basic services for the geographical area concerned and range from R361 per month to R779 per month.(2018: R323 per month to R687 per month)

Grants received

22 024 000

8 755 000

Transfer in

-

11 642 000

Conditions met

(22 024 000)

(20 397 000)

Conditions still to be met

-

-

The Equitable Share is the unconditional share of the revenue raised nationally and is being allocated in terms of Section 214 of the Constitution (Act 108 of 1996) to the municipality by the National Treasury.

22.02 Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)

Grants received

7 972 000

6 095 000

Conditions met

(1 039 826)

(963 404)

Conditions met - Capital

(6 932 174)

(5 131 596)

Conditions still to be met

-

-

The grant was used to upgrade infrastructure in the Kareeberg areas.

22.03 Local Government Financial Management Grant (FMG)

Grants received

1 970 000

1 900 000

Conditions met

(1 970 000)

(1 900 000)

Conditions still to be met

-

-

The Financial Management Grant is paid by National Treasury to municipalities to help implement the financial reforms required by the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), 2003. The FMG Grant also pays for the cost of the Financial Management Internship Programme (e.g. salary costs of the Financial Management Interns).

22.04 Library Development Projects

Grants received

1 112 000

1 312 000

Conditions met

(711 246)

(1 074 879)

Conditions met - Capital

(400 754)

(237 121)

Conditions still to be met

-

-

The grant was used for the development of libraries in the Kareeberg area.

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

		2019 R	2018 R
22	GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES (CONTINUE)		
22.05	Youth Development		
	Opening balance	93 632	93 632
	Conditions still to be met	93 632	93 632
	The grant will be used for youth development related issues in the Kareeberg area.		
22.06	Expanded Public Works Program (R1m)		
	Grants received	1 000 000	1 000 000
	Conditions met	(1 000 000)	(1 000 000)
	Conditions still to be met	(0)	-
	The grant was used for labour (for example security services) in the Kareeberg area.		
22.07	Job Creation De Bult		
	Opening balance	46 081	43 568
	Interest received	2 688	2 514
	Conditions still to be met	48 769	46 081
	The grant will be used for job creation in the Kareeberg area. (Camarvon)		
22.08	Land Development		
	Opening balance	72 345	68 400
	Interest received	4 220	3 944
	Conditions still to be met	76 565	72 345
	The grant will be used for a land development plan in the Kareeberg area.		
22.09	Civil Defence		
	Opening balance	20 944	20 665
	Interest received	-	279
	Conditions still to be met	20 944	20 944
	The grant will be used for civil defence in the Kareeberg area.		
22.10	CMIP Kwaggakolk (VAT)		
	Opening balance	725	686
	Interest received	40	39
	Conditions still to be met	765	725
	The grant will be used for a water project in the Kareeberg area. (Vanwyksvlei)		
22.11	Sanitation - sewerage		
	Opening balance	184 441	847 207
	Conditions met	-	(662 766)
	Conditions still to be met	184 441	184 441
	The grant will be used for a sanitation VAT/maintenance in the Kareeberg area.		
22.12	Electricity Schietfontein		
	Opening balance	41 513	39 249
	Interest received	2 420	2 264
	Conditions still to be met	43 933	41 513
	The grant will be used for electricity infrastructure development in the Kareeberg area. (Schietfontein)		
22.13	Water Service Plan		
	Opening balance	3 879	3 667
	Interest received	225	212
	Conditions still to be met	4 104	3 879
	The grant will be used for a water service plan in the Kareeberg area.		

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

22	GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES (CONTINUE)	2019 R	2018 R
22.14	CMIP - Saaiport project 301		
	Opening balance	4 258	4 026
	Interest received	247	231
	Conditions still to be met	4 505	4 258
	The grant will be used for a bore hole water project in the Kareeberg area. (Carnarvon)		
22.15	Paving Projects		
	Opening balance	28 062	26 532
	Interest received	1 636	1 531
	Conditions still to be met	29 698	28 062
	The grant will be used for a extended public works program in the Kareeberg area.		
22.16	Lotto Carnarvon		
	Opening balance	2 153	2 036
	Interest received	125	117
	Conditions still to be met	2 278	2 153
	The grant will be used for Lotto projects in the Kareeberg area. (Sport equipment)		
22.17	Lotto Vosburg		
	Opening balance	38 010	35 937
	Interest received	2 218	2 073
	Conditions still to be met	40 228	38 010
	The grant will be used for Lotto projects in the Kareeberg area. (Equipment)		
22.18	Transfer Fees Sub-Economic		
	Opening balance	160 872	151 512
	Interest received	9 721	9 360
	Conditions still to be met	170 593	160 872
	The grant will be used for transfer fees of sub-economic houses in the Kareeberg area.		
22.19	Cleaning Project Vosburg		
	Opening balance	30 344	28 689
	Interest received	1 782	1 655
	Conditions still to be met	32 126	30 344
	The grant will be used for a cleaning project in the Kareeberg area.		
22.20	VAT - Retention		
	Opening balance	14 080	13 312
	Interest received	819	768
	Conditions still to be met	14 899	14 080
	The grant will be used for maintenance in the Kareeberg area.		
22.21	Municipal Infrastructure Grant Additional		
	Opening balance	-	3 000 000
	Conditions met	-	(191 262)
	Conditions met - Capital	-	(2 808 738)
	Conditions still to be met	-	-
	The grant will be used to upgrade infrastructure in the Kareeberg areas.		
22.22	Electricity		
	Grants received	1 000 000	1 000 000
	Conditions met	(130 435)	(129 362)
	Conditions met - Capital	(869 565)	(870 638)
	Conditions still to be met	-	-
	The grant was used for electricity infrastructure development in the Kareeberg area.		
22.23	RBIG (Department of Water Affairs and Forestry)		
	Opening balance	12 971 167	11 641 880
	Grants received	14 047 000	15 000 000
	Transfer out	-	(11 642 000)
	Conditions met	(1 758 826)	(261 192)
	Conditions met - Capital	(11 724 065)	(1 767 520)
	Conditions still to be met	13 537 276	12 971 167
	The grant will be used for water infrastructure development in the Kareeberg area.		

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

22	GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES (CONTINUE)	2019 R	2018 R
22.24	DWA (Department of Water Affairs) Refurbishment		
	Grants received	5 000 000	4 000 000
	Conditions met	(652 174)	(429 234)
	Conditions met - Capital	(4 347 826)	(3 570 766)
	Conditions still to be met	-	-
	The grant will be used for water infrastructure development in the Kareeberg area.		
22.25	DWA (Department of Water Affairs) Drought Relief		
	Opening balance	4 626 000	-
	Grants received	-	4 626 000
	Conditions met	(603 391)	-
	Conditions met - Capital	(4 022 609)	-
	Conditions still to be met	-	4 626 000
	The grant will be used for drought relief (water infrastructure) in the Kareeberg area.		
22.26	Total Grants		
	Opening balance	18 338 507	16 020 997
	Interest received	26 142	24 988
	Grants received	54 125 000	43 688 000
	Conditions met	(29 887 898)	(27 009 099)
	Conditions met - Capital	(28 296 993)	(14 386 380)
	Conditions still to be met	14 304 758	18 338 507
23	AVAILABILITY CHARGES	2019 R	2018 R
	Electricity	117 499	112 762
	Water	184 497	159 281
	Total Availability Charges	301 996	272 043
24	SERVICE CHARGES	2019 R	2018 R
	Electricity	9 848 711	8 817 007
	Service Charges	10 150 077	9 204 464
	Less: Equitable Share	(301 366)	(387 458)
	Water	2 717 557	1 792 752
	Service Charges	5 115 800	4 487 274
	Less: Equitable Share	(2 398 243)	(2 694 522)
	Refuse removal	1 889 447	1 299 498
	Service Charges	4 045 766	3 926 973
	Less: Equitable Share	(2 156 319)	(2 627 475)
	Sewerage and Sanitation Charges	1 566 825	336 743
	Service Charges	4 183 569	3 125 942
	Less: Equitable Share	(2 616 744)	(2 789 199)
	Other Service Charges	-	-
	Total Service Charges	16 022 540	12 246 000
25	OTHER REVENUE		
	Application Specific Registrations	2 428	2 392
	Building Fees	70	200
	Photocopies	4 091	3 986
	Grave Fees	13 210	13 395
	Searching Fees	910	6 295
	Encroachment	744	744
	Cement block Sales	2 500	2 450
	Pond Fees	-	800
	Refuse Bags Sold	1 459	2 077
	Connection Fees	200	220
	Gain due to additions on Biological assets	13 022	9 494
	Valuation Certificates	420	480
	Electricity caravan park	96	756
	Total Other Income	39 149	43 289


KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

		2019 R	2018 R
26	FAIR VALUE ADJUSTMENTS		
	Unamortised Discount - Interest - LT Receivables	1 133	1 274
		1 133	1 274
27	EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS		
	Salaries & Wages	17 098 972	15 814 670
	Leave Reserve Fund	412 127	495 252
	Personnel Contributions	2 396 136	2 129 774
	Skill Development Levy	157 404	144 062
	Bargaining Council	7 087	6 394
	Pension Gratification	444	444
	UIF	115 246	112 359
	Performance Bonuses	419 700	253 107
	Annual Bonuses	561	60 835
	Contribution to Employee Benefits - Long Service Awards - Note 3	73 424	58 809
	Contribution to Employee Benefits - Post Retirement Medical - Note 3	99 942	142 716
		20 781 043	19 218 421
	<u>Less:</u> Employee Costs allocated elsewhere	-	-
	Total Employee Related Costs	20 781 043	19 218 421
	KEY MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL		
	Municipal Manager is appointed on a 5 year fixed contract. There are no post-employment or termination benefits payable to him at the end of the contract period.		
	REMUNERATION OF KEY MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL		
	<i>Remuneration of the Municipal Manager: Mr W. de Bruin (Till 30 November 2017)</i>		
	Salary and Performance Bonus	-	472 802
	UIF	-	744
	Bargaining Council	-	41
	Total	-	473 587
	<i>Remuneration of the Municipal Manager: Mr F. Manuel (Since 1 December 2017)</i>		
	Salary and Bonus, Performance Bonus	1 108 515	562 837
	Travel Allowance	207 000	105 695
	UIF	1 785	1 041
	Bargaining Council	105	58
	Cell phone (VAT Included)	48 000	28 000
	Total	1 365 405	697 631
	<i>Remuneration of the Chief Financial Offices: Mr W. de Bruin (Since 5 March 2018)</i>		
	Salary and Bonus, Performance Bonus	654 887	202 260
	Travel Allowance	72 000	20 000
	Rural	78 146	23 917
	UIF	1 785	595
	Bargaining Council	105	33
	Cell phone (VAT Included)	24 000	7 742
	Total	830 923	254 547
	<i>Remuneration of Chief Operations Manager: Mr. A.P.F. van Schalkwyk</i>		
	Salary and Bonus, Performance Bonus	989 176	969 752
	Travel Allowance	191 143	178 638
	Pension	145 950	134 173
	Medical	50 618	47 307
	UIF	1 785	1 785
	Bargaining Council	105	99
	Cell phone (VAT Included)	24 000	24 000
	Total	1 402 776	1 355 754
	<i>Remuneration of Head : Technical Services: : Mr. J.H. Adams (Since 1 October 2017 till 30 April 2018)</i>		
	Salary and Bonus, Performance Bonus	-	338 498
	Travel Allowance	-	70 000
	Rural	-	40 840
	UIF	-	1 041
	Bargaining Council	-	58
	Cell phone (VAT Included)	-	10 500
	Total	-	460 937
	<i>Remuneration of Head : Corporate Services: Mr. N.J. van Zyl</i>		
	Salary and Bonus, Performance Bonus	932 150	857 666
	Travel Allowance	191 143	178 638
	Pension	139 184	127 961
	Medical	43 956	41 854
	UIF	1 785	1 785
	Bargaining Council	105	99
	Cell phone (VAT Included)	18 000	18 000
	Total	1 326 323	1 226 002

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

		2019 R	2018 R
28	REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS		
	Mayor	775 063	745 253
	Councillor	245 280	235 846
	Councillor	245 280	235 846
	Councillor	245 280	235 846
	Councillor	245 280	235 846
	Councillor	245 280	235 846
	Councillor	245 280	235 846
	Councillors' Cell phones	285 600	285 478
	Total Councillors' Remuneration	2 532 343	2 445 807
	In-kind Benefits		
	The Mayor is fulltime. He is provided with an office at the cost of the Council.		
	Certification by the Municipal Manager		
	I certify that the remuneration of Councillors and in-kind benefits are within the upper limits of the framework envisaged in Section 219 of the Constitution, read with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act and the Minister of Provincial and Local Government's determination in accordance with Government Notice 42134, dated 21 December 2018		
			
	Signed: Municipal Manager		
29	CONTRACTED SERVICES		
	Outsourced Services	-	543 060
	Internal Auditors	-	444 624
	Refuse Removal	-	98 436
	Consultants and Professional Services	-	2 840 936
	Business and Advisory	-	2 808 191
	Accounting and Auditing	-	534 741
	Business and Financial Management	-	1 057 772
	Human Resources	-	645 539
	Valuer and Assessors	-	557 252
	Actuaries	-	12 887
	Laboratory Services	-	20 245
	Water	-	20 245
	Legal Cost	-	12 500
	Legal Advice and Litigation	-	12 500
	Contractors	-	776 931
	Bore Waterhole Drilling	-	9 240
	Electrical	-	198 151
	Maintenance of Equipment	-	21 440
	Maintenance of Unspecified Assets	-	484 384
	Prepaid Electricity Vendors	-	63 717
	Correction of Error - Note 36.06	-	(4 160 927)
	Total Contracted Services	-	-
30	DEBT IMPAIRMENT		
	Receivables from exchange transactions - Note 17	2 631 345	115 362
	Receivables from non-exchange transactions - Note 18	1 326 439	156 412
	Debt impairment recognised in statement of financial performance	3 957 784	271 774
31	DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION		
	Property, plant and equipment	4 340 193	3 368 163
	Intangible assets	4 108	2 090
	Investment property carried at cost	12 941	12 941
	Capitalised Restoration Cost	73 086	95 332
	Total depreciation and amortisation	4 430 327	3 478 527
32	FINANCE CHARGES		
	Post Retirement Charges	873 695	794 914
	Landfill sites	1 502 939	1 451 208
	Total finance charges	2 376 634	2 246 122
33	BULK PURCHASES		
	Electricity bulk purchases	11 133 994	10 488 982
	Electricity distribution losses	(1 648 775)	(1 601 689)
	Total Bulk Purchases	9 485 219	8 887 294
34	GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES		
	Indigent Subsidies	-	1 018 370
	Indigent Subsidies	-	10 216 646
	Less: Equitable Share Property Rates	-	(629 681)
	Less: Equitable Share Property Rates - Penalties & Collection Charges	-	(69 942)
	Less: Equitable Share Service Charges	-	(8 498 653)
	Correction of Error - Note 36.06	-	(1 018 370)
	Total Grants and Subsidies	-	-

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

35	GENERAL EXPENSES	2019 R	2018 R
	Advertisement, printing & stationary	107 628	317 491
	Animal Feeds	444 190	287 230
	Audit Costs	2 285 475	2 784 003
	Bank charges	283 862	218 949
	Compensation Insurance	189 457	150 878
	Chemicals	14 490	7 659
	Cleaning supplies	110 828	128 943
	Electricity Eskom	373 184	403 988
	Fuel & Oil	789 975	751 880
	Indigents energy sources	1 226 950	1 014 039
	Insurance	171 972	169 837
	Legal costs	1 265 265	111 663
	Material losses	701 492	-
	Membership for associations	500 000	500 000
	Other General Expenses	875 122	1 119 591
	Refuse bag purchases	180 900	76 500
	Other materials	894 137	1 065 984
	Street Lighting	345 142	331 854
	Subsistence and Travelling	1 383 138	1 234 778
	Telephone & Postage	587 856	396 142
	Uniforms	84 362	53 177
	Internal Auditors	499 415	444 624
	Refuse Removal Contractor	3 472	98 436
	Accounting Support	495 746	534 741
	Business and Financial Management	2 360 990	1 057 772
	Human Resources Support	588 525	645 539
	Valuer and Assessors	12 050	557 252
	Actuaries	13 500	12 887
	Laboratory Services	64 484	20 245
	Water Research	14 250	9 240
	Electricity Support Services	240 000	198 151
	Commission Prepaid Electricity Vendors	101 307	63 717
	General Expenses	17 209 164	14 767 190
<p>Other General Expenses include administrative and technical expenses otherwise not provided for in the line-items of the Statement of Financial Performance. This include items such as vehicle licenses, cleaning materials, refreshments, water services fees and workmen compensation.</p> <p>The amount disclosed above for material losses are in respect of costs incurred due to a fraudulent payment which occurred during the financial year. The matter has been reported to SAPS and the financial misconduct committee and investigations are in progress.</p>			
36	CORRECTION OF ERROR IN TERMS OF GRAP 3		2018 R
36.01	Property, Plant and Equipment		
	Balance previously reported		131 629 958
	Correction of Error with Inventory listed under PPE during 2017-2018 - Note 36.03 and 10		(19 101)
	Total		131 610 858
36.02	Intangible Assets		
	Balance previously reported		1 534 735
	Correction of Error with cost incorrectly classified as Intangible Assets till 30 June 2017 - Note 36.05		(656 104)
	Correction of Error with accumulated amortisation incorrectly classified as Intangible Assets till 30 June 2017 - Note 36.05		15 034
	Correction of Error with cost incorrectly classified as Intangible Assets for 2017-2018 - Note 36.06		(879 572)
	Correction of Error with amortisation incorrectly classified as Intangible Assets for 2017-2018 - Note 36.06		42
	Total		14 136
36.03	Inventory		
	Balance previously reported		527 836
	Correction of Error with Inventory listed under PPE during 2017-2018 - Note 36.01 and 10		19 101
	Total		546 936
36.04	Employee benefits		
	Balance previously reported		8 965 348
	Recalculated employee benefits effecting opening balance 30 June 2017 - Note 36.05 and 3		(493 935)
	Recalculated employee benefits effecting Contribution for the year 2017-2018 - Note 36.06 and 3		(188 327)
	Recalculated employee benefits effecting Actuarial Gain 2017 2018 - Note 36.06 and 3		409 399
	Total		8 692 485
36.05	Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		
	Balance previously reported		129 771 925
	Correction of Error with cost incorrectly classified as Intangible Assets till 30 June 2017 - Note 36.02		(656 104)
	Correction of Error with accumulated amortisation incorrectly classified as Intangible Assets till 30 June 2017 - Note 36.02		15 034
	Recalculated employee benefits effecting opening balance 30 June 2017 - Note 36.04 and 3		493 935
	Total		129 624 791

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

36.06 Statement of Financial Performance

Balance previously reported	10 332 336
Correction of Error with cost incorrectly classified as Intangible Assets for 2017-2018 - Note 36.02	(879 572)
Correction of Error with amortisation incorrectly classified as Intangible Assets for 2017-2018 - Note 36.02	42
Recalculated employee benefits effecting Contribution for the year 2017-2018 - Note 36.04 and 3	188 327
Recalculated employee benefits effecting Actuarial Gain 2017-2018 - Note 36.04 and 3	(409 399)
Reclassification of Availability charges, previously classified as Service charges - Note 36.06	272 043
Reclassification of Availability charges, previously classified as Service charges - Note 36.06	(272 043)
Reclassification of General Expenditure, previously classified as Grants and Subsidies - Note 36.06	1 018 370
Reclassification of General Expenditure, previously classified as Grants and Subsidies - Note 36.06	(1 018 370)
Reclassification of General Expenditure, previously classified as Contracted Services - Note 36.06	4 160 927
Reclassification of General Expenditure, previously classified as Contracted Services - Note 36.06	(4 160 927)
Total	9 231 735

Correction of Error in note 36.01 to 36.06 was resulted due to Inventory incorrectly allocated to PPE and a contracted service incorrectly classified as Intangible assets (This also resulted in a the change in capital commitments opening balance). Reclassifications were also performed and employee benefits were recalculated and corrected

37	RECONCILIATION BETWEEN NET SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) FOR THE YEAR AND CASH GENERATED/(ABSORBED) BY OPERATIONS	2019 R	2018 R
	Surplus for the year	26 110 157	9 231 735
	Adjustments for:		
	Depreciation	4 426 220	3 476 437
	Amortisation of Intangible Assets	4 108	2 048
	Contribution to Capitalised Restoration Cost	(464 276)	414 580
	(Gain)/Loss on disposal of property, plant and equipment	6 814	15 677
	Impairments	51 598	8 058
	Contribution from/to employee benefits - non-current	1 047 081	996 439
	Contribution from/to employee benefits - non-current - expenditure incurred	(486 030)	(460 308)
	Contribution from/to employee benefits - non-current - actuarial gains	29 812	76 757
	Contribution from/to employee benefits - non-current - actuarial gains	(1 647 809)	(3 087)
	Contribution to employee benefits - current	832 389	809 193
	Contribution to employee benefits - current - expenditure incurred	(484 157)	(482 571)
	Contribution to provisions - non-current - Rehabilitation of Landfill-sites	464 276	(414 580)
	Contribution to provisions - non-current - Unwinding of discounted interest	1 502 939	1 451 208
	Contribution to provisions - bad debt	3 957 784	271 774
	Contribution to provisions - VAT Impairment	430 351	(6 677)
	Unamortised discount - Interest - Revenue	(1 133)	(1 274)
	Contributed PPE	-	(46 953)
	Increase/(Decrease) in Unspent Conditional Government Grants and Receipts	(4 033 749)	2 317 510
	Operating lease income accrued	4 039	(1 099)
	Operating Surplus/(Deficit) before changes in working capital	31 750 391	17 654 867
	Changes in working capital	(3 815 692)	2 527 599
	Increase/(Decrease) in Payables from exchange transactions	286 288	955 849
	(Increase)/Decrease in Inventory	-	(19 101)
	(Increase)/Decrease in Trade Receivables from exchange transactions	(2 722 323)	1 739 161
	(Increase)/Decrease in Other Receivables from non-exchange transactions	(1 379 657)	(148 310)
	Cash generated/(absorbed) by operations	27 934 699	20 182 467

38 CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

Cash and cash equivalents included in the cash flow statement comprise the following:

Call Investments Deposits - Note 20	42 170 213	42 765 463
Bank - Note 20	257 876	483 234
Total cash and cash equivalents	42 428 089	43 248 697

39 RECONCILIATION OF AVAILABLE CASH AND INVESTMENT RESOURCES

Cash and Cash Equivalents - Note 38	42 428 089	43 248 697
Less:	42 428 089	43 248 697
	14 352 960	18 384 053
Unspent Conditional Grants - Note 8	14 304 758	18 338 507
Cash Portion of Housing Development Fund - Note 2	48 202	45 545
Net cash resources available for internal distribution	28 075 129	24 864 645
Allocated to:		
Capital Replacement Reserve	(11 347 812)	(11 347 812)
Retention	(1 812 753)	(1 547 241)
Provision for Employee benefits	(2 000 000)	(2 000 000)
Reserves	-	-
Staff Leave, Performance Management Bonus, Long Service	(3 040 225)	(2 633 250)
Resources available for working capital requirements	9 874 339	7 336 343

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

40

UNAUTHORISED, IRREGULAR, FRUITLESS AND WASTEFUL EXPENDITURE DISALLOWED

2019
R

2018
R

40.01 Unauthorised expenditure

Reconciliation of unauthorised expenditure:

Opening balance	-	-
Correction of prior period error	-	-
Restated opening balance	-	-
Unauthorised expenditure current year - capital	136 466	2 961 043
Unauthorised expenditure current year - operating	-	1 396 362
Approved by Council or condoned	(136 466)	(4 357 405)
Current	(136 466)	(4 357 405)
Prior Period	-	-
Transfer to receivables for recovery	-	-
Current	-	-
Prior Period	-	-
Unauthorised expenditure awaiting authorisation	-	-

Incident	Disciplinary steps/criminal proceedings
Over expenditure of approved budget	None

The over expenditure incurred by municipal departments on their operating budgets during

Non-cash	-	-
Cash	136 466	-
	136 466	-

Analysed as follows: Non-cash

Employee related cost (Actuarial Valuations)	-	-
Depreciation and Amortisation	-	-
Finance Charges (Interest portion of Provision for Rehabilitation of Landfill-sites)	-	-
Loss on disposal of Property, Plant and Equipment	-	-
Impairment Losses	-	-
Other (list)	-	-
	-	-

Analysed as follows: Cash

Bulk Purchases	-	-
Contracted Services	-	-
Employee related cost	-	-
Operational Costs	-	-
Capital Costs	136 466	-
	136 466	-

The overspending of the Budget per municipal vote can be summarised as follows:

	2019 R (Actual)	2019 R (Budget)	2019 R (Variance)	2019 R (Unauthorised)
Unauthorised expenditure current year - operating				
Executive & Council	9 480 020	9 883 497	(403 477)	-
Budget & Treasury	19 527 507	19 887 432	(359 925)	-
Other	12 734	23 649	(10 915)	-
Planning & Development	3 070 101	3 452 697	(382 596)	-
Health	22 553	22 562	(9)	-
Community & Social Services	2 823 005	2 871 460	(48 455)	-
Housing	175	3 850	(3 675)	-
Public Safety	62 229	63 159	(930)	-
Sport & Recreation	354 850	390 580	(35 730)	-
Environmental Protection	257 941	260 726	(2 785)	-
Waste Management	2 437 458	3 357 239	(919 781)	-
Waste Water Management	5 352 564	5 382 370	(29 806)	-
Road Transport	1 456 895	1 722 650	(265 755)	-
Water	2 418 555	3 058 132	(639 577)	-
Electricity	15 234 265	16 105 906	(871 641)	-
	62 510 852	66 485 909	(3 975 057)	-
	2019 R (Actual)	2019 R (Budget)	2019 R (Variance)	2019 R (Unauthorised)
Unauthorised expenditure current year - capital				
Budget & Treasury	550 034	1 948 004	(1 397 970)	-
Community & Social Services	309 985	371 950	(61 965)	-
Waste Water Management	1 327 442	1 200 000	127 442	127 442
Road Transport	6 039 704	7 972 000	(1 932 296)	-
Water	19 533 737	22 473 000	(2 939 263)	-
Electricity	1 009 024	1 000 000	9 024	9 024
	28 769 925	34 964 954	(6 195 029)	136 466

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

40	UNAUTHORISED, IRREGULAR, FRUITLESS AND WASTEFUL EXPENDITURE DISALLOWED (CONTINUED)	2019 R	2018 R				
40.02	<u>Fruitless and wasteful expenditure</u>						
	Reconciliation of fruitless and wasteful expenditure:						
	Opening balance	-	-				
	Correction of prior period error	-	-				
	Restated opening balance	-	-				
	Fruitless and wasteful expenditure current year	701 492	-				
	Condoned or written off by Council	-	-				
	Current	-	-				
	Prior Period	-	-				
	Transfer to receivables for recovery - not condoned	-	-				
	Current	-	-				
	Prior Period	-	-				
	Fruitless and wasteful expenditure awaiting condonement or written off	701 492	-				
	Fruitless and wasteful expenditure can be summarised as follow:						
	<table><tr><th>Incident</th><th>Disciplinary steps/criminal proceedings</th></tr><tr><td>Fraudulent bank account.</td><td>None</td></tr></table>	Incident	Disciplinary steps/criminal proceedings	Fraudulent bank account.	None	701 492	-
Incident	Disciplinary steps/criminal proceedings						
Fraudulent bank account.	None						
		701 492	-				
40.03	<u>Irregular expenditure</u>						
	Reconciliation of irregular expenditure:						
	Opening balance	-	-				
	Correction of prior period error	-	-				
	Restated opening balance	-	-				
	Irregular expenditure current year	-	476 038				
	Expenditure authorised i.t.o. Section 32 of MFMA	-	-				
	Current	-	-				
	Prior Period	-	-				
	Condoned or written off by Council	-	(476 038)				
	Current	-	(476 038)				
	Prior Period	-	-				
	Transfer to receivables for recovery - not condoned	-	-				
	Current	-	-				
	Prior Period	-	-				
	Irregular expenditure awaiting further action	-	-				
	Irregular expenditure can be summarised as follow:						
	<table><tr><th>Incident</th><th>Disciplinary steps/criminal proceedings</th></tr><tr><td>Salary and accomodation of Mr J.H. Adams</td><td>None</td></tr></table>	Incident	Disciplinary steps/criminal proceedings	Salary and accomodation of Mr J.H. Adams	None	-	476 038
Incident	Disciplinary steps/criminal proceedings						
Salary and accomodation of Mr J.H. Adams	None						
		-	476 038				
40.04	<u>Material Losses</u>						
	Electricity distribution losses						
	Electricity distribution losses (R)	(1 648 775)	(1 601 689)				
	Units purchased (Kwh)	8 477 211	8 346 033				
	- Units lost during distribution (Kwh)	1 255 346	1 274 456				
	- Percentage lost during distribution	14.81%	15.27%				

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

41	ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES IN TERMS OF MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT	2019 R	2018 R		
41.01	Contributions to organised local government - [MFMA 125 (1)(b)] - SALGA CONTRIBUTIONS				
	Council subscriptions	500 000	500 000		
	Amount paid - current year	(500 000)	(500 000)		
	Balance unpaid (Included in creditors)	-	-		
41.02	Audit fees - [MFMA 125 (1)(b)] (excl. VAT)				
	Opening balance	-	-		
	Correction of prior period error	-	-		
	Restated opening balance	-	-		
	Current year audit fee	2 285 475	2 784 003		
	External Audit - Auditor-General	2 285 475	2 784 003		
	Amount paid - current year	(2 285 475)	(2 784 003)		
	Balance unpaid (Included in creditors)	-	-		
41.03	VAT - [MFMA 125 (1)(b)]				
	Opening balance	(1 486 129)	(3 500 257)		
	Correction of prior period error	-	-		
	Restated opening balance	(1 486 129)	(3 500 257)		
	Amounts received - current year	6 894 000	3 607 703		
	Amounts claimed - current year (payable)	(7 616 827)	(5 093 832)		
	Amounts received - previous year	1 486 129	3 500 257		
	Closing balance	(722 827)	(1 486 129)		
	VAT is payable on the receipts basis. Only once payment is received from debtors is VAT paid over to SARS.				
41.04	PAYE, SDL and UIF - [MFMA 125 (1)(b)]				
	Opening balance	-	-		
	Correction of prior period error	-	-		
	Restated opening balance	-	-		
	Current year payroll deductions and Council Contributions	3 498 447	3 132 120		
	Amount paid - current year	(3 498 447)	(3 132 120)		
	Balance unpaid (Included in creditors)	-	-		
41.05	Pension and Medical Aid Deductions - [MFMA 125 (1)(b)]				
	Opening balance	-	-		
	Correction of prior period error	-	-		
	Restated opening balance	-	-		
	Current year payroll deductions and Council Contributions	(4 656 712)	(4 180 537)		
	Amount paid - current year	4 656 712	4 180 537		
	L.A. Health	626 304	500 113		
	LA retirement fund	282 707	259 903		
	Hosmed	730 122	784 800		
	Consolidated retirement fund for local government	2 689 840	2 320 374		
	Day1 Health	-	6 951		
	Municipal workers retirement fund	327 739	308 396		
	Balance unpaid (Included in creditors)	-	-		
41.06	Councillor's arrear consumer accounts - [MFMA 125 (1)(b)]				
	The following Councillors had arrear accounts for more than 90 days as at 30 June 2019:				
		Outstanding more than 90 days	Outstanding more than 90 days		
	Councillor B.J.E. Slambee	12 748	12 748		
	Total Councillor Arrear Consumer Accounts	12 748	12 748		
41.07	Quotations awarded - Section 45 - Supply Chain Management				
	JPC Bester Spouse employment of the state	-	73 154		
	Meerkat Spouse works at SKA	104 400	-		
	Witbooi Taxis Spouse works at Municipality	7 840	-		
	Blue Planet Spouse works at Stellenbosch Municipality	10 695	-		
		122 935	73 154		
41.08	Deviations - Section 36(2) - Supply Chain Management				
	30 June 2019	Less than R30,000	Between R30,001 and R200,000	Between R200,001 and R2,000,000	More than R2,000,001
	Emergency cases	11 381	83 644	-	-
	Availability	562 497	156 641	-	-
	Limited Quotations	65 690	1 252 883	-	-
	Deviation on tender/Not cheapest awarded	60 347	-	-	-
	Service provider	311 991	249 816	-	-
		1 011 907	1 742 985	-	-

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

41 ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES IN TERMS OF MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT (CONTINUED)

30 June 2018	Less than R30,000	Between R30,001 and R200,000	Between R200,001 and R2,000,000	More than R2,000,001
Emergency cases	94 405	292 777	-	-
Availability	382 344	239 213	-	-
Limited Quotations	96 258	-	-	-
Deviation on tender/Not cheapest awarded	85 118	-	-	-
Donation - according to policy	29 694	-	-	-
Service provider	216 513	442 874	-	-
	904 331	974 864	-	-

Refer to Appendix E for detail on Deviations according to Section 36(2) - Supply Chain Management

42 CAPITAL COMMITMENTS

Commitments in respect of capital expenditure:

Approved and contracted for:

Infrastructure

Total

This expenditure will be financed from:

Government Grants

2019 R	2018 R
5 598 435	10 447 874
5 598 435	10 447 874
5 598 435	10 447 874
5 598 435	10 447 874
5 598 435	10 447 874
5 598 435	10 447 874

All amounts disclosed are VAT inclusive.

43 FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT

The activities of the municipality expose it to a variety of financial risks, including market risk (comprising fair value interest rate risk, cash flow interest rate risk and price risk), credit risk and liquidity risk. The municipality's overall risk management programme focuses on the unpredictability of financial markets and seeks to minimise potential adverse effects on the municipality's financial performance.

(a) Foreign Exchange Currency Risk

The municipality does not engage in foreign currency transactions.

(b) Price risk

The municipality is not exposed to price risk.

(c) Interest Rate Risk

As the municipality has significant interest-bearing liabilities, the entity's income and operating cash flows are substantially dependent on changes in market interest rates.

The municipality analyses its potential exposure to interest rate changes on a continuous basis. Different scenarios are simulated which include refinancing, renewal of current positions, alternative financing and hedging. Based on these scenarios, the entity calculates the impact that a change in interest rates will have on the surplus/deficit for the year. These scenarios are only simulated for liabilities which constitute the majority of interest bearing liabilities.

The municipality did not hedge against any interest rate risks during the current year.

The potential impact on the entity's surplus/deficit for the year due to changes in interest rates were as follow:

0.5% Increase in interest rates	212 140	216 243
0.5% Decrease in interest rates	(212 140)	(216 243)

(d) Credit Risk

Credit risk is the risk that a counter party to a financial or non-financial asset will fail to discharge an obligation and cause the municipality to incur a financial loss.

Credit risk consist mainly of cash deposits, cash equivalents, trade and other receivables and unpaid conditional grants and subsidies.

Receivables are disclosed net after provisions are made for impairment and bad debts. Trade debtors comprise of a large number of ratepayers, dispersed across different sectors and geographical areas. Ongoing credit evaluations are performed on the financial condition of these debtors. Credit risk pertaining to trade and other debtors is considered to be moderate due the diversified nature of debtors and immaterial nature of individual balances. In the case of consumer debtors the municipality effectively has the right to terminate services to customers but in practice this is difficult to apply. In the case of debtors whose accounts become in arrears, Council endeavours to collect such accounts by "levying of penalty charges", "demand for payment", "restriction of services" and, as a last resort, "handed over for collection", whichever procedure is applicable in terms of Council's Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy.

All rates and services are payable within 30 days from invoice date. Refer to note 17 and 18 for all balances outstanding longer than 30 days. These balances represent all debtors at year end which defaulted on their credit terms.

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

43

FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (CONTINUE)

Balances past due not impaired:

	2019 %	2019 R	2018 %	2018 R
<u>Non-Exchange Receivables</u>				
Rates	0.00%	-	0.00%	-
Availability Charges	0.00%	-	0.00%	-
	0.00%	0	0.00%	0
<u>Exchange Receivables</u>				
Electricity	0.00%	-	0.00%	-
Water	0.00%	-	0.00%	-
Refuse	0.00%	-	0.00%	-
Sewerage	0.00%	-	0.00%	-
Other	0.00%	-	0.00%	-
	0.00%	0	0.00%	0

No receivables are pledged as security for financial liabilities.

Due to the short term nature of trade and other receivables the carrying value disclosed in note 17 & 18 of the financial statements is an approximation of its fair value. Interest on overdue balances (rates) are included at prime lending rate plus 1% where applicable.

The provision for bad debts could be allocated between the different classes of debtors as follows:

	2019 %	2019 R	2018 %	2018 R
<u>Non-Exchange Receivables</u>				
Rates	91.45%	2 990 279	100.00%	1 943 535
Availability Charges	8.55%	279 695	0.00%	-
	100.00%	3 269 974	100.00%	1 943 535
<u>Exchange Receivables</u>				
Electricity	14.61%	763 983	17.42%	452 847
Water	30.87%	1 614 625	32.48%	844 168
Refuse	24.70%	1 291 828	19.92%	517 911
Sewerage	17.01%	889 870	11.18%	290 509
Other	12.82%	670 440	19.00%	493 967
	100.00%	5 230 747	100.00%	2 599 402

The provision for bad debts could be allocated between the different categories of debtors as follows:

	2019 %	2019 R	2018 %	2018 R
Industrial	15.01%	1 275 643	6.39%	290 344
Residential	84.99%	7 225 078	93.61%	4 252 593
	100.00%	8 500 721	100%	4 542 937

Bad debts written off per debtor class:

	2019 %	2019 R	2018 %	2018 R
<u>Non-Exchange Receivables</u>				
Rates	0.00%	-	0.00%	-
<u>Exchange Receivables</u>				
Services	0.00%	-	0.00%	-
Other	0.00%	-	0.00%	-
	0.00%	-	0.00%	-

The entity only deposits cash with major banks with high quality credit standing. No cash and cash equivalents were pledged as security for financial liabilities and no restrictions were placed on the use of any cash and cash equivalents for the period under review. Although the credit risk pertaining to cash and cash equivalents are considered to be low, the maximum exposure are disclosed below.

The entity only enters into non-current investment transactions with major banks with high quality credit standing. Although the credit risk pertaining to non-current investments are considered to be low, the maximum exposure are disclosed below.

The banks utilised by the municipality for current and non-current investments are all listed on the JSE (ABSA, Nedbank and Standard Bank). The credit quality of these institutions are evaluated based on their required SENS releases as well as other media reports. Based on all public communications, the financial sustainability is evaluated to be of high quality and the credit risk pertaining to these institutions are considered to be low.

The risk pertaining to unpaid conditional grants and subsidies are considered to be very low. Amounts are receivable from national and provincial government and there are no expectation of counter party default.

Long-term Receivables and Other Debtors are individually evaluated annually at Balance Sheet date for impairment.

Financial assets exposed to credit risk at year end are as follows:

	2019 R	2018 R
Long term receivables	20 918	24 558
Trade receivables and other receivables	3 099 076	3 385 230
Cash and Cash Equivalents	42 428 089	43 248 697
	45 548 083	46 658 485

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

43 FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (CONTINUE)

2019
R

2018
R

(e) Liquidity Risk

Prudent liquidity risk management implies maintaining sufficient cash, the availability of funding through an adequate amount of committed credit facilities. Due to the dynamic nature of the underlying business, the treasury maintains flexibility in funding by maintaining availability under credit lines.

The entity's risk to liquidity is a result of the funds available to cover future commitments. The entity manages liquidity risk through an ongoing review of future commitments and credit facilities.

The table below analyses the entity's financial liabilities into relevant maturity groupings based on the remaining period at the financial year end to the contractual maturity date. The amounts disclosed in the table are the contractual undiscounted cash flows. Balances due within 12 months equal their carrying balances as the impact of discounting is not significant.

	Less than 1 year	Between 1 and 5 years	Between 5 and 10 years	Over 10 Years
2019				
Provisions - Landfill Sites	-	-	-	202 171 932
Capital repayments	-	-	-	26 405 251
Interest	-	-	-	175 766 681
Trade and Other Payables	1 958 002	-	-	-
Consumer Deposits	327 904	-	-	-
Unspent conditional government grants and receipts	14 304 758	-	-	-
	<u>16 590 664</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>202 171 932</u>
2018				
Provisions - Landfill Sites	-	-	-	239 903 972
Capital repayments	-	-	-	24 438 036
Interest	-	-	-	215 465 936
Trade and Other Payables	1 671 714	-	-	-
Consumer Deposits	325 569	-	-	-
Unspent conditional government grants and receipts	18 338 507	-	-	-
	<u>20 335 791</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>239 903 972</u>

44 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

2019
R

2018
R

In accordance with GRAP 104 the financial instruments of the municipality are classified as follows:

44.1	Financial Assets	Classification		
	Long-term Receivables			
	Staff Loans	Financial instruments at amortised cost	18 549	23 516
	Consumer Debtors			
	Trade receivables from exchange transactions	Financial instruments at amortised cost	6 342 493	3 591 762
	Other receivables from exchange transactions	Financial instruments at amortised cost	2 857 427	2 885 836
	Current Portion of Long-term Receivables			
	Staff Loans	Financial instruments at amortised cost	4 967	4 773
	Short-term Investment Deposits			
	Call Deposits	Financial instruments at amortised cost	42 170 213	42 765 463
	Bank Balances and Cash			
	Bank Balances	Financial instruments at amortised cost	257 876	483 234
			<u>51 651 526</u>	<u>49 754 584</u>
	SUMMARY OF FINANCIAL ASSETS			
	Financial instruments at amortised cost		<u>51 651 526</u>	<u>49 754 584</u>

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

44	FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (CONTINUE)		2019 R	2018 R
44.2	Financial Liability	Classification		
	Payables from exchange transactions			
	Trade creditors	Financial instruments at amortised cost	1 812 753	1 547 241
	Payments received in advance	Financial instruments at amortised cost	145 249	124 474
	Unspent Conditional Grants and Receipts			
	Other Spheres of Government	Financial instruments at amortised cost	14 304 758	18 338 507
			16 262 760	20 010 222
	SUMMARY OF FINANCIAL LIABILITY			
	Financial instruments at amortised cost		16 262 760	20 010 222
45	EVENTS AFTER THE REPORTING DATE			
	None			
46	IN-KIND DONATIONS AND ASSISTANCE			
	The municipality did not receive any in-kind donations or assistance during the year under review.			
47	PRIVATE PUBLIC PARTNERSHIPS			
	Council has not entered into any private public partnerships during the financial year.			
48	CONTINGENT ASSET/LIABILITIES			
	Raubex was awarded the tender for the construction of Vanwysvlei bulk water scheme by Kareeberg municipality. This tender was cancelled by Kareeberg municipality, and now Raubex is claiming R12,3 million for loss of profit, direct and indirect damages as a result of the cancellation of the tender.			
	R.G. de Wee is claiming R8 million for alleged negligence and/or lack of maintenance of electricity network by the Municipality.			
49	RELATED PARTIES			
	Key Management and Councillors receive and pay for services on the same terms and conditions as other ratepayers / residents.			
49.1	Related Party Transactions			
		Rates - Levied 1 July 2018 - 30 June 2019	Service Charges - Levied 1 July 2018 - 30 June 2019	Other - Levied 1 July 2018 - 30 June 2019
	Year ended 30 June 2019			Outstanding Balances 30 June 2019
	Councillors	4 190	44 834	10 985
	Municipal Manager and Section 56 Employees	21 269	50 363	-
	Year ended 30 June 2018			
	Councillors	2 956	37 262	9 466
	Municipal Manager and Section 56 Employees	13 267	37 585	-
	The rates, service charges and other charges are in accordance with approved tariffs that were advertised to the public. No bad debt expenses have been recognised in respect of amounts owed by related parties.			
	<u>Related party relationship</u>			
	Councillors and management comprises of those persons responsible for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the Municipality.			
49.2	Related Party Loans			
	Since 1 July 2004 loans to councillors and senior management employees are not permitted. Loans granted prior to this date, together with the conditions, are disclosed in note 15 to the Annual Financial Statements.			
49.3	Compensation of key management personnel			
	The compensation of key management personnel is set out in note 27 to the Annual Financial Statements.			
49.4	Other related party transactions			
			2019	2018
	The following purchases were made during the year where Councillors or Management have an interest:		R	R
	<u>Councillor/Staff Member</u>			
	None		-	-

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

50	FINANCIAL SUSTAINABILITY	2019 R	2018 R
----	--------------------------	-----------	-----------

The indicators or conditions that may, individually or collectively, cast significant doubt about the going concern assumption are as follows:

Financial Indicators

The current ratio increased to 2.4:1 from 2.09:1 in the prior year.

The municipality have budgeted for a surplus of R25 298 291 for the 2018/2019 financial year. The municipality is also budgeting for surplus during 2019/2020 and 2020/2021 amounting to R13 727 444 and (R757 909) respectively.

The average debtors' payment days increased to 184 days from 180 days.

Other Indicators

No outflow of resources due the contingent liability disclosed in note 48

51 STATUTORY RECEIVABLES

In accordance with the principles of GRAP 108, Statutory Receivables of the municipality are classified as follows:

Receivables from non-exchange transactions

Property Rates	3 008 522	-
Total Statutory Receivables (before provision)	3 008 522	-
Less: Provision for Debt Impairment	(2 990 279)	-
Total Statutory Receivables (after provision)	18 244	-

Statutory Receivables arises from the following legislation:

- Taxes - Value Added Tax Act (No 89 of 1991)
- Rates - Municipal Properties Rates Act (No 6 of 2004)

52 ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURE IN TERMS OF BROAD-BASED BLACK ECONOMIC EMPOWERMENT ACT

Information on compliance with the B-BBEE Act is included in the annual report under the section titled B-BBEE Compliance Performance Information.

APPENDIX A - Audited
KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
SEGMENTAL STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019
MUNICIPAL VOTES CLASSIFICATION

2018 Actual Income R	2018 Actual Expenditure R	2018 Surplus/ (Deficit) R		2019 Actual Income R	2019 Actual Expenditure R	2019 Surplus/ (Deficit) R
15 845	(197 402)	(181 557)	Cemetery	15 710	(919 507)	(903 797)
2 380	(1 715 674)	(1 713 295)	Library	2 780	(1 834 497)	(1 831 717)
-	(25 239)	(25 239)	Museum	-	(69 002)	(69 002)
-	(3 105 745)	(3 105 745)	Corporate Services	-	(3 057 961)	(3 057 961)
8 929 949	(172 171)	8 757 778	Electricity Administration	9 966 410	(193 359)	9 773 051
-	(10 531 175)	(10 531 175)	Electricity Generation	-	(11 262 642)	(11 262 642)
-	(813 874)	(813 874)	Electricity Distribution	-	(1 795 760)	(1 795 760)
42 335 770	(10 745 436)	31 590 334	General Expenditure of Council	57 220 468	(11 944 610)	45 275 859
8 400	(205)	8 195	Official Housing	8 400	(175)	8 225
4 430 162	-	4 430 162	Property Rates	8 327 522	-	8 327 522
207 295	(10 578)	196 717	Commonage	223 836	(1 879)	221 957
51 590	(215 519)	(163 929)	Municipal Buildings	53 757	(50 806)	2 951
3 038 961	(10 389 518)	(7 350 557)	Municipal Manager/Treasurer	6 419 397	(16 416 861)	(9 997 464)
-	-	-	Health Service	-	-	-
-	(17 133)	(17 133)	Clinic	-	(22 553)	(22 553)
350	(21 627)	(21 277)	Air Port	347	(12 700)	(12 353)
-	(40)	(40)	Abattoir	-	(34)	(34)
-	(14 605)	(14 605)	Fire Department	-	(15 732)	(15 732)
-	(750)	(750)	Civil Protection	-	(787)	(787)
800	(31 749)	(30 949)	Pound	-	(45 710)	(45 710)
-	-	-	Main Roads	-	-	-
200	(3 409 185)	(3 408 985)	Public Works	70	(3 070 101)	(3 070 031)
-	(1 163 935)	(1 163 935)	Streets & Pavements	-	(1 284 942)	(1 284 942)
4 500	(233 890)	(229 390)	Licensing & Traffic	5 740	(171 953)	(166 213)
22 771	(268 947)	(246 176)	Nature Reserve	13 022	(257 941)	(244 919)
659	(252 134)	(251 475)	Parks & Open areas	535	(332 259)	(331 724)
-	(7 752)	(7 752)	Swimming Pool	-	(7 203)	(7 203)
5 106	(14 270)	(9 164)	Caravan Park	3 231	(15 387)	(12 156)
1 301 576	(3 622 811)	(2 321 235)	Refuse	1 890 906	(2 437 458)	(546 552)
336 743	(4 368 779)	(4 032 036)	Sewerage & Cleansing	1 566 825	(5 469 209)	(3 902 384)
-	(961 647)	(961 647)	Water Distribution	-	(1 799 650)	(1 799 650)
1 952 072	(896 248)	1 055 824	Water Provision	2 902 054	(985 864)	1 916 190
62 645 130	(53 208 037)	9 437 092	Sub Total	88 621 009	(63 476 540)	25 144 468
-	895 244	895 244	Less Inter-Departmental Charges	-	965 688	965 688
62 645 130	(52 312 793)	10 332 336	Total	88 621 009	(62 510 852)	26 110 157

APPENDIX B - Audited
KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
SEGMENTAL STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019
GENERAL FINANCE STATISTIC CLASSIFICATIONS

2018 Actual Income R	2018 Actual Expenditure R	2018 Surplus/ (Deficit) R		2019 Actual Income R	2019 Actual Expenditure R	2019 Surplus/ (Deficit) R
42 335 770	(10 745 436)	31 590 334	Executive & Council	57 220 468	(9 480 020)	47 740 448
7 736 759	(10 637 487)	(2 900 728)	Budget & Treasury	15 024 512	(19 527 507)	(4 502 995)
-	(3 105 745)	(3 105 745)	Corporate Services	347	(12 734)	(12 387)
-	-	-	Planning & Development	70	(3 070 101)	(3 070 031)
-	(17 133)	(17 133)	Health	-	(22 553)	(22 553)
18 225	(1 938 316)	(1 920 091)	Community & Social Services	18 490	(2 823 005)	(2 804 515)
-	-	-	Housing	8 400	(175)	8 225
800	(47 105)	(46 305)	Public Safety	-	(62 229)	(62 229)
28 536	(543 102)	(514 566)	Sport & Recreation	3 766	(354 850)	(351 084)
-	-	-	Environmental Protection	13 022	(257 941)	(244 919)
1 301 576	(3 622 811)	(2 321 235)	Waste Management	1 890 906	(2 437 458)	(546 552)
336 743	(4 368 779)	(4 032 036)	Waste Water Management	1 566 825	(5 429 737)	(3 862 912)
4 700	(4 807 010)	(4 802 310)	Road Transport	5 740	(1 456 895)	(1 451 155)
1 952 072	(1 857 895)	94 178	Water	2 902 054	(2 459 975)	442 079
8 929 949	(11 517 220)	(2 587 271)	Electricity	9 966 410	(16 081 360)	(6 114 951)
62 645 130	(53 208 037)	9 437 092	Sub Total	88 621 009	(63 476 540)	25 144 468
-	895 244	895 244	Less Inter-Departmental Charges	-	965 688	965 688
62 645 130	(52 312 793)	10 332 336	Total	88 621 009	(62 510 852)	26 110 157

APPENDIX C - Audited
KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
DISCLOSURES OF GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES IN TERMS OF SECTION 123 OF MFMA, 56 OF 2003

Grant Description	Balance 30 June 2018	Interest on Investments	Other Income	Transfer due to NT's request to return grant	Operating Expenditure during the year Transferred to Revenue	Capital Expenditure Transferred to Revenue	Balance 30 June 2019
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
UNSPENT CONDITIONAL GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND RECEIPTS							
Job Creation De Bult	46 081	2 688	-	-	-	-	48 769
Land Development	72 345	4 220	-	-	-	-	76 565
Civil Defence	20 944	-	-	-	-	-	20 944
CMIP Kwaggakolk (VAT)	725	40	-	-	-	-	765
Sanitation - sewerage	184 441	-	-	-	-	-	184 441
Electricity Schieffeltin	41 513	2 420	-	-	-	-	43 933
Water Service Plan	3 879	225	-	-	-	-	4 104
CMIP - Saalpoort project 301	4 258	247	-	-	-	-	4 505
Library Development Projects	0	-	1 112 000	-	711 246	400 754	-0
Paving Projects	28 062	1 636	-	-	-	-	29 698
Lotto Camarvon	2 153	125	-	-	-	-	2 278
Lotto Vosburg	38 010	2 218	-	-	-	-	40 228
Municipal Finance Management Grant	-	-	1 970 000	-	1 970 000	-	-
Transfer Fees Sub-Economic	160 872	9 721	-	-	-	-	170 593
Cleaning Project Vosburg	30 344	1 782	-	-	-	-	32 126
VAT - Refention	14 080	819	-	-	-	-	14 899
Municipal Infrastructure Grant Additional	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	-	-	7 972 000	-	1 039 826	6 932 174	-
Youth Development	93 632	-	-	-	-	-	93 632
Expanded Public Works Program (PWPG)	-	-	1 000 000	-	1 000 000	-	-0
Electricity	-0	-	1 000 000	-	130 435	869 565	-0
DWA (Department of Water Affairs) Refurbishment	-	-	5 000 000	-	652 174	4 347 826	-0
DWA (Department of Water Affairs) Drought Relief	4 626 000	-	-	-	603 391	4 022 609	-
RBIG (Department of Water Affairs and Forestry)	12 971 167	-	14 047 000	-	1 756 826	11 724 065	-
Total	18 338 507	26 142	32 101 000	-	7 863 898	28 296 993	14 304 758

APPENDIX D - Audited
KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
NATIONAL TREASURY APPROPRIATION STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019
REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE (REVENUE BY SOURCE AND EXPENDITURE BY TYPE)

Reconciliation of Table A1 Budget Summary												
Description	2018/2019					2017/2018						
	Original Budget	Budget Adjustments (i.e. MFMA s23)	Final adjustments budget	Actual Outcome	Unauthorised expenditure	Variance	Actual Outcome as % of Final Budget	Actual Outcome as % of Original Budget	Reported unauthorised expenditure	Expenditure authorised in terms of section 32 of MFMA	Balance to be recovered	Restated Audited Outcome
R thousands	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Financial Performance												
Property rates	7 079	418	7 497	8 328		830	0.0%	0.0%				-
Service charges	16 843	(9 688)	7 155	16 023		8 867	0.0%	0.0%				-
Investment revenue	1 319	1 500	2 819	3 441		621	0.0%	0.0%				-
Transfers recognised - operational	26 106	-	26 106	29 888		3 782	0.0%	0.0%				-
Other own revenue	20 639	(5 078)	15 561	2 645		(12 916)	0.0%	0.0%				-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	71 987	(12 848)	59 139	60 324	-	1 185	0.0%	0.0%				-
Employee costs	22 526	1 351	23 877	20 781		(3 096)	0.0%	0.0%				-
Remuneration of councillors	2 816	(11)	2 805	2 532		5 337	0.0%	0.0%				-
Depreciation & asset impairment	5 154	1 000	6 154	4 430		(1 724)	0.0%	0.0%				-
Finance charges	959	-	959	2 377		1 418	0.0%	0.0%				-
Materials and bulk purchases	13 443	(1 600)	11 843	9 485		21 328	0.0%	0.0%				-
Transfers and grants	1 782	(127)	1 655	-		1 655	0.0%	0.0%				-
Other expenditure	22 758	(3 565)	19 193	22 905		42 098	0.0%	0.0%				-
Total Expenditure	69 437	(2 851)	66 586	62 511	-	57 017	0.0%	0.0%				-
Surplus/(Deficit)	2 550	(9 698)	(7 347)	(2 187)		88 201	0.0%	0.0%				-
Transfers recognised - capital	65 422	(32 777)	32 645	28 297		60 942	0.0%	0.0%				-
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	-	-		-	-	-				-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	67 972	(42 873)	25 298	28 110		128 143	0.0%	0.0%				-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-		-	-	-				-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	67 972	(42 873)	25 298	28 110		128 143	0.0%	0.0%				-
Capital expenditure & funds sources												
Capital expenditure												
Transfers recognised - capital	65 422	(32 777)	32 645	28 297		60 942	0.0%	0.0%				-
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-		-	0.0%	0.0%				-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-		-	0.0%	0.0%				-
Internally generated funds	5 875	(3 555)	2 320	-		2 320	0.0%	0.0%				-
Total sources of capital funds	71 297	(36 332)	34 965	28 297		63 262	0.0%	0.0%				-
Cash flows												
Net cash from (used) operating	(60 722)	4 087	(56 635)	27 935		(28 701)	0.0%	0.0%				-
Net cash from (used) investing	(0)	0	-	(28 762)		(28 762)	0.0%	0.0%				-
Net cash from (used) financing	(0)	-	(0)	7		7	0.0%	0.0%				-
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	(60 722)	4 087	(56 635)	(821)		(57 456)	0.0%	0.0%				-

APPENDIX D - Audited
KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
NATIONAL TREASURY APPROPRIATION STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019
REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE (STANDARD CLASSIFICATION)

Reconciliation of Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Description	2018/2019								2017/2018			
	Original Budget	Budget Adjustments (i.e. MFMA s28)	Final adjustments budget	Actual Outcome	Unauthorised expenditure	Variance of Actual Outcome against Adjustments Budget	Actual Outcome as % of Final Budget	Actual Outcome as % of Original Budget	Reported unauthorised expenditure	Expenditure authorised in terms of section 32 of MFMA	Balance to be recovered	Restated Audited Outcome
R thousand	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Revenue - Standard												
<i>Governance and administration</i>	53 906	(10 271)	43 635	72 245		(28 610)	0.0%	0.0%				-
Executive and council	26 370	(6 472)	19 898	57 220		(37 322)	0.0%	0.0%				-
Finance and administration	27 536	(3 799)	23 737	15 025		8 713	0.0%	0.0%				-
Internal audit	-	-	-	-		-	0.0%	0.0%				-
<i>Community and public safety</i>	1 139	-	1 139	31		1 108	0.0%	0.0%				-
Community and social services	1 119	-	1 119	18		1 100	0.0%	0.0%				-
Sport and recreation	13	-	13	4		9	0.0%	0.0%				-
Public safety	1	-	1	-		1	0.0%	0.0%				-
Housing	6	-	6	8		(2)	0.0%	0.0%				-
Health	-	-	-	-		-	0.0%	0.0%				-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	863	7 111	7 974	19		7 955	0.0%	0.0%				-
Planning and development	861	(861)	0	0		0	0.0%	0.0%				-
Road transport	2	7 972	7 974	6		7 968	0.0%	0.0%				-
Environmental protection	0	-	0	13		(13)	0.0%	0.0%				-
<i>Trading services</i>	81 500		39 036	16 328		22 710	0.0%	0.0%				-
Electricity	12 837	(1 204)	11 632	9 966		1 666	0.0%	0.0%				-
Water	61 786	(35 594)	26 192	2 902		23 290	0.0%	0.0%				-
Waste water management	5 190	(2 882)	2 308	1 567		741	0.0%	0.0%				-
Waste management	1 687	(2 784)	(1 097)	1 891		(2 988)	0.0%	0.0%				-
<i>Other</i>	0	-	0	0		(0)	0.0%	0.0%				-
Total Revenue - Standard	137 409	(3 180)	91 784	88 621		3 163	0.0%	0.0%				-
Expenditure - Standard												
<i>Governance and administration</i>	28 773	998	29 771	(29 008)	-	58 778	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Executive and council	9 899	25	9 883	(9 480)	-	19 364	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Finance and administration	18 915	973	19 887	(19 528)	-	39 415	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Internal audit	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
<i>Community and public safety</i>	3 663	(311)	3 352	(3 263)	-	6 614	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Community and social services	3 123	(252)	2 871	(2 823)	-	5 694	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation	415	(24)	391	(355)	-	745	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Public safety	66	(3)	63	(62)	-	125	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Housing	4	(0)	4	(0)	-	4	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Health	54	(32)	23	(23)	-	45	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	5 697	(261)	5 436	(4 785)	-	10 221	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Planning and development	3 601	(148)	3 453	(3 070)	-	6 523	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Road transport	2 031	(308)	1 723	(1 457)	-	3 180	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection	65	196	261	(258)	-	519	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>	31 280	(3 376)	27 904	(25 443)	-	53 348	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Electricity	18 244	(2 139)	16 105	(15 234)	-	31 340	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Water	3 156	(98)	3 058	(2 419)	-	5 477	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Waste water management	6 292	(910)	5 382	(5 353)	-	10 735	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Waste management	3 587	(230)	3 357	(2 437)	-	5 795	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
<i>Other</i>	25	(1)	24	(13)	-	36	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure - Standard	69 437	(2 951)	66 486	(62 511)	-	128 997	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	67 972	(209)	25 298	26 110	-	(125 834)	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-

APPENDIX D - Audited
KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
NATIONAL TREASURY APPROPRIATION STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019
REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE (MUNICIPAL VOTE CLASSIFICATION)

Reconciliation of Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description R thousand	2018/2019								2017/2018			
	Original Budget	Budget Adjustments (i.e. MFMA s28)	Final adjustments budget	Actual Outcome	Unauthorised expenditure	Variance of Actual Outcome against Adjustments Budget	Actual Outcome as % of Final Budget	Actual Outcome as % of Original Budget	Reported unauthorised expenditure	Expenditure authorised in terms of section 32 of MFMA	Balance to be recovered	Restated Audited Outcome
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Revenue by Vote												
Vote 1 - Executive and Council	26 370	(6 472)	19 898	57 220		37 322	0.0%	0.0%				-
Vote 2 - Finance	27 536	(3 799)	23 737	15 025		(8 713)	0.0%	0.0%				-
Vote 3 - Community and public safety	1 139	-	1 139	0		(1 139)	0.0%	0.0%				-
Vote 4 - Infrastructure Development	82 364	(35 354)	47 010	16 376		(30 634)	0.0%	0.0%				-
Vote 5 - Economic Development	-	-	-	-		-	-	-				-
Example 6 - Vote6	-	-	-	-		-	-	-				-
Example 7 - Vote7	-	-	-	-		-	-	-				-
Example 8 - Vote8	-	-	-	-		-	-	-				-
Example 9 - Vote9	-	-	-	-		-	-	-				-
Example 10 - Vote10	-	-	-	-		-	-	-				-
Example 11 - Vote11	-	-	-	-		-	-	-				-
Example 12 - Vote12	-	-	-	-		-	-	-				-
Example 13 - Vote13	-	-	-	-		-	-	-				-
Example 14 - Vote14	-	-	-	-		-	-	-				-
Example 15 - Vote15	-	-	-	-		-	-	-				-
Total Revenue by Vote	137 409	(45 625)	91 784	88 821		(3 163)	0.0%	0.0%				-
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated												
Vote 1 - Executive and Council	9 869	25	9 893	(9 480)	-	403	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Finance	18 915	973	19 887	(19 528)	-	360	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Community and public safety	3 653	(311)	3 352	(13)	-	3 339	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Infrastructure Development	37 001	(3 638)	33 363	(33 491)	-	(127)	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Economic Development	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Example 6 - Vote6	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Example 7 - Vote7	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Example 8 - Vote8	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Example 9 - Vote9	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Example 10 - Vote10	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Example 11 - Vote11	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Example 12 - Vote12	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Example 13 - Vote13	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Example 14 - Vote14	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Example 15 - Vote15	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote	69 437	(2 951)	66 486	(62 511)	-	3 975	0.0%	0.0%	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	67 971	(48 576)	25 298	26 110		(7 138)	0.0%	0.0%				

APPENDIX D - Audited
KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
NATIONAL TREASURY APPROPRIATION STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019
REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE (REVENUE BY SOURCE AND EXPENDITURE BY TYPE)

Reconciliation of Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	2018/2019								2017/2018			
	Original Budget	Budget Adjustments (i.e. MFMA s28)	Final adjustments budget	Actual Outcome	Unauthorised expenditure	Variance	Actual Outcome as % of Final Budget	Actual Outcome as % of Original Budget	Reported unauthorised expenditure	Expenditure authorised in terms of section 32 of MFMA	Balance to be recovered	Restated Audited Outcome
R thousand	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Revenue By Source												
Property rates	7 079	418	7 497	8 328		830	0.0%	0.0%				
Service charges - electricity revenue	10 390	(1 204)	9 185	9 849		663	0.0%	0.0%				
Service charges - water revenue	2 675	(2 817)	(142)	2 718		2 860	0.0%	0.0%				
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2 092	(2 882)	(790)	1 567		2 357	0.0%	0.0%				
Service charges - refuse revenue	1 687	(2 784)	(1 097)	1 889		2 987	0.0%	0.0%				
Rental of facilities and equipment	376	-	376	294		(82)	0.0%	0.0%				
Interest earned - external investments	1 319	1 500	2 819	3 440		620	0.0%	0.0%				
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	200	-	200	1		(198)	0.0%	0.0%				
Dividends received	-	-	-	-		-	0.0%	0.0%				
Fines, penalties and forfeits	13	-	13	10		(3)	0.0%	0.0%				
Licences and permits	6	-	6	13		7	0.0%	0.0%				
Agency services	-	-	-	151		151	0.0%	0.0%				
Transfers and subsidies	26 106	-	26 106	29 888		3 782	0.0%	0.0%				
Other revenue	20 044	(5 078)	14 966	2 177		(12 790)	0.0%	0.0%				
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-		-	0.0%	0.0%				
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	71 987	(12 648)	59 139	60 323		1 184	0.0%	0.0%				
Expenditure By Type												
Employee related costs	22 526	1 351	23 877	20 781		(3 096)	0.0%	0.0%				
Remuneration of councillors	2 816	(11)	2 805	2 532		(273)	0.0%	0.0%				
Debt impairment	3 401	263	3 664	3 958		294	0.0%	0.0%				
Depreciation & asset impairment	5 154	1 000	6 154	4 430		(1 724)	0.0%	0.0%				
Finance charges	959	-	959	2 377		1 418	0.0%	0.0%				
Bulk purchases	12 548	(1 800)	10 749	9 485		(1 263)	0.0%	0.0%				
Other materials	894	200	1 094	-		(1 094)	0.0%	0.0%				
Contracted services	6 522	-	6 522	-		(6 522)	0.0%	0.0%				
Transfers and grants	1 782	(127)	1 655	-		(1 655)	0.0%	0.0%				
Other expenditure	12 834	(3 827)	9 007	18 941		9 933	0.0%	0.0%				
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	7		7	0.0%	0.0%				
Total Expenditure	69 437	(2 951)	66 486	62 511		(3 975)	0.0%	0.0%				
Surplus/(Deficit)	2 550	(9 896)	(7 347)	(2 188)		5 159	0.0%	0.0%				
Transfers recognised - capital	65 422	(32 777)	32 645	28 297		(4 348)	0.0%	0.0%				
Contributions recognised - capital	-	-	-	-		-	0.0%	0.0%				
Contributed assets	-	-	-	-		-	0.0%	0.0%				
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	67 972	(42 673)	25 298	26 109		811	0.0%	0.0%				
Taxation	-	-	-	-		-	0.0%	0.0%				
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation	67 972	(42 673)	25 298	26 109		811	0.0%	0.0%				
Attributable to minorities	-	-	-	-		-	0.0%	0.0%				
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality	67 972	(42 673)	25 298	26 109		811	0.0%	0.0%				
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-		-	0.0%	0.0%				
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	67 972	(42 673)	25 298	26 109		811	0.0%	0.0%				

APPENDIX D - Audited
KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
NATIONAL TREASURY APPROPRIATION STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BY VOTE, STANDARD CLASSIFICATION AND FUNDING

Reconciliation of Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding

Vote Description	2018/2019							2017/2018				
	Original Budget	Total Budget Adjustments (i.e. MFMA s28)	Final adjustments budget	Actual Outcome	Unauthorised expenditure	Variance	Actual Outcome as % of Final Budget	Actual Outcome as % of Original Budget	Reported unauthorised expenditure	Expenditure authorised in terms of section 32 of MFMA	Balance to be recovered	Restated Audited Outcome
R thousand	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Capital expenditure - Vote												
Multi-year expenditure												
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Finance	1 875	73	1 948	549	(1 399)	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Infrastructure Development	69 422	(44 749)	24 673	21 870	(2 803)	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Economic Development	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Example 6 - Vote6	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Example 7 - Vote7	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Example 8 - Vote8	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Example 9 - Vote9	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Example 10 - Vote10	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Example 11 - Vote11	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Example 12 - Vote12	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Example 13 - Vote13	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Example 14 - Vote14	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Example 15 - Vote15	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure	71 297	(44 676)	26 621	22 419	(4 202)	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Single-year expenditure												
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Finance	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	-	372	372	310	(62)	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Infrastructure Development	2 200	5 772	7 972	6 040	(1 932)	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Economic Development	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Example 6 - Vote6	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Example 7 - Vote7	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Example 8 - Vote8	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Example 9 - Vote9	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Example 10 - Vote10	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Example 11 - Vote11	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Example 12 - Vote12	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Example 13 - Vote13	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Example 14 - Vote14	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Example 15 - Vote15	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure	2 200	6 144	8 344	6 350	(1 994)	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote	73 497	(38 532)	34 965	28 769	(6 196)	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Capital Expenditure - Standard												
Governance and administration	1 875	73	1 948	549	(1 399)	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Executive and council	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Finance and administration	1 875	73	1 948	549	(1 399)	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Internal audit	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety	-	372	372	310	(62)	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Community and social services	-	372	372	310	(62)	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Public safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services	11 972	(4 000)	7 972	6 040	14 012	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Planning and development	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Road transport	11 972	(4 000)	7 972	6 040	14 012	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Trading services	57 450	(32 777)	24 673	21 870	42 143	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Electricity	1 000	-	1 000	1 009	9	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Water	56 450	(33 977)	22 473	19 534	42 007	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Waste water management	-	1 200	1 200	1 327	127	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Waste management	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Standard	71 297	(36 332)	34 965	28 769	54 694	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Funded by:												
National Government	65 422	(32 777)	32 645	28 280	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	65 422	(32 777)	32 645	28 280	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	5 875	(3 555)	2 320	489	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Funding	71 297	(36 332)	34 965	28 769	-	-	0%	0%	-	-	-	-

APPENDIX D - Audited
KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
NATIONAL TREASURY APPROPRIATION STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019
CASH FLOWS

Reconciliation of Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description R thousand	2018/2019							2017/2018
	Original Budget	Budget Adjustments (i.t.o. s28)	Final adjustments budget	Actual Outcome	Variance	Actual Outcome as % of Final Budget	Actual Outcome as % of Original Budget	Restated Audited Outcome
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES								
Receipts								
Property rates, peanalties and collection charges	7 079	418	7 497	7 159	(338)	0.0%	0.0%	-
Service charges	16 843	(9 688)	7 156	11 522	4 366	0.0%	0.0%	-
Other revenue	20 639	(5 078)	15 561	4 342	(11 219)	0.0%	0.0%	-
Government - operating	26 106	-	26 106	26 106	-	0.0%	0.0%	-
Government - capital	65 422	(32 777)	32 645	28 019	(4 626)	0.0%	0.0%	-
Interest	1 319	1 500	2 819	3 336	517	0.0%	0.0%	-
Dividends	-	-	-	-	-	0.0%	0.0%	-
Payments								
Suppliers and employees	(58 142)	4 087	(54 055)	(50 173)	(3 882)	0.0%	0.0%	-
Finance charges	(959)	-	(959)	(2 377)	1 418	0.0%	0.0%	-
Transfers and Grants	(1 622)	-	(1 622)	-	(1 622)	0.0%	0.0%	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	76 687	(41 538)	35 149	27 935	(15 386)	0.0%	0.0%	-
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES								
Receipts								
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	37	(37)	0.0%	0.0%	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	8	(8)	-	-	-	0.0%	0.0%	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	-	0.0%	0.0%	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	-	-	-	-	-	0.0%	0.0%	-
Payments								
Capital assets	(60 814)	60 814	-	(28 800)	28 800	0.0%	0.0%	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(60 806)	60 806	-	(28 762)	28 762	0.0%	0.0%	-
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES								
Receipts								
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	0.0%	0.0%	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	-	-	-	5	5	0.0%	0.0%	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	10	(10)	-	2	2	0.0%	0.0%	-
Payments								
Repayment of borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	0.0%	0.0%	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	10	(10)	-	7	7	0.0%	0.0%	-
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	15 891	19 258	35 149	(821)	13 384			-
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	-	-	-	43 249				-
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	15 891	19 258	35 149	42 428	13 384	0.0%	0.0%	-

APPENDIX E - Audited
KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
DEVIATIONS ACCORDING TO SECTION 36(2) - SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

NOT THREE QUOTATIONS

R2,001 - R30,000

Date of tender committee	Supplier	Amount	Reason
16-07-2018	GS Survey	29 900.00	Service Provider
26-10-2018	SAW Africa	4 897.69	Exceptional
26-10-2018	SAW Africa	4 302.56	Exceptional
09-10-2018	Blue Planet Trading	10 695.00	Exceptional
16-10-2018	SAW Africa	2 148.87	Exceptional
08-01-2019	CSB Handel	2 946.18	Exceptional
14-01-2019	De Aar Bande en Gas	10 800.00	Exceptional
		<u>65 690.30</u>	

R30,001 - R200,000

Date of tender committee	Supplier	Amount	Reason
30-10-2018	Calteau & Partners	60 205.46	Exceptional
29-11-2018	Calteau & Partners	277 920.05	Exceptional
20-12-2018	Calteau & Partners	184 616.62	Exceptional
30-01-2019	Calteau & Partners	69 331.39	Exceptional
27-03-2019	Calteau & Partners	97 615.13	Exceptional
28-03-2019	Calteau & Partners	200 394.19	Exceptional
29-04-2019	Calteau & Partners	136 398.63	Exceptional
30-05-2019	Calteau & Partners	52 174.60	Exceptional
27-06-2019	Calteau & Partners	174 226.94	Exceptional
		<u>1 252 883.01</u>	

NOT CHEAPEST QUOTATION

R2,001 - R30,000

Date of tender committee	Supplier	Amount	Reason
27-07-2018	Karoo Vleisboere	4 554.00	Exceptional
13-08-2018	De Aar Bande en Gas	16 980.00	Exceptional
17-10-2018	CSB Handel	5 908.40	Exceptional
14-01-2019	De Aar Bande en Gas	4 250.00	Exceptional
14-01-2019	Karoo Vleisboere	5 198.00	Exceptional
15-02-2019	Lexis Nexis	7 932.01	Exceptional
14-03-2019	Arch Actuarial	15 525.00	Exceptional
		<u>60 347.41</u>	

EMERGENCY

R2,001 - R30,000

Date of tender committee	Supplier	Amount	Reason
05-12-2018	CSB Handel	4 436.48	Sole Provider
09-01-2019	GWK Vanwyksvlei	6 944.98	Emergency
		<u>11 381.46</u>	

R30,001 - R200,000

Date of tender committee	Supplier	Amount	Reason
09-01-2019	Tricom Africa	30 034.38	Emergency
26-11-2018	Profound Pursuit	53 610.00	Emergency
		<u>83 644.38</u>	

APPENDIX E - Audited
KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
DEVIATIONS ACCORDING TO SECTION 36(2) - SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

AVAILABILITY

R2,001 - R30,000

Date of tender committee	Supplier	Amount	Reason
03-07-2018	EMC Electrical Reticulation	21 079.50	Exceptional
01-07-2018	XYX Construction	3 634.00	Exceptional
01-07-2018	XYX Construction	2 593.25	Exceptional
04-07-2018	CSB Handel	9 200.00	Service Provider
06-07-2018	Camraron Abattoir	2 036.02	Exceptional
16-07-2018	Camraron Spar	3 020.20	Exceptional
17-07-2018	Info Atronics	4 180.85	Exceptional
17-07-2018	Bester's Auto	19 404.99	Service Provider
19-07-2018	XYX Construction	2 530.00	Service Provider
23-07-2018	Karoo Vleisboere	2 421.69	Service Provider
27-07-2018	Jacobs Broers	5 228.55	Exceptional
23-08-2018	Bester's Auto	2 969.20	Service Provider
30-08-2018	PDK Office - De Aar	2 248.50	Service Provider
30-08-2018	PDK Office - De Aar	2 900.00	Service Provider
05-09-2018	GB Kempen en De Wet Nel	15 042.23	Service Provider
17-09-2018	Bester's Auto	22 374.18	Service Provider
19-09-2018	Jacobs Broers	2 088.47	Service Provider
08-10-2018	Karoo Vleisboere	2 942.26	Service Provider
09-10-2018	Bester's Auto	2 641.75	Service Provider
09-10-2018	CSB Handel	2 419.02	Service Provider
09-10-2018	Karoo Vleisboere	2 276.50	Service Provider
15-10-2018	KVB Camarvon	2 421.69	Service Provider
18-10-2018	KVB Camarvon	3 110.98	Service Provider
01-11-2018	KVB Camarvon	7 702.67	Service Provider
05-11-2018	CP Nel/Rodmile Motors	3 006.46	Service Provider
05-11-2018	CP Nel/Rodmile Motors	3 878.03	Service Provider
12-11-2018	Jacobs Broers	9 074.84	Service Provider
12-11-2018	KVB Camarvon	13 487.15	Service Provider
26-11-2018	KVB Camarvon	25 219.65	Emergency
29-11-2018	Camraron Boukontrakteurs	6 670.00	Service Provider
03-12-2018	Travelstart	3 059.00	Exceptional
06-12-2018	KVB Camarvon	3 300.00	Service Provider
06-12-2018	KVB Camarvon	7 595.06	Service Provider
06-12-2018	Jacobs Broers	5 645.10	Service Provider
06-12-2018	PDK Office - De Aar	5 059.20	Service Provider
07-12-2018	Karoo Vleisboere	12 064.18	Service Provider
10-12-2018	KVB Camarvon	11 392.59	Service Provider
17-12-2018	Jacobs Broers	7 312.35	Service Provider
17-12-2018	KVB Camarvon	6 999.08	Emergency
18-12-2018	Jacobs Broers	2 471.65	Service Provider
18-12-2018	KVB Camarvon	3 226.25	Service Provider
04-01-2019	CSB Handel	7 168.16	Service Provider
04-01-2019	PDK Office - De Aar	3 515.00	Service Provider
07-01-2019	KVB Camarvon	16 010.25	Service Provider
08-01-2019	Karoo Vleisboere	6 421.09	Service Provider
08-01-2019	Rodmile Motors	3 638.54	Exceptional
11-01-2019	Luvuyo and Mhle Property and Services	29 900.00	Exceptional
14-01-2019	XYX Construction	2 196.50	Service Provider
15-01-2019	Karoo Vleisboere	3 421.54	Service Provider
24-01-2019	Jacobs Broers	6 868.30	Service Provider
25-01-2019	XYX Construction	10 350.00	Exceptional
07-02-2019	PDK Office - De Aar	12 908.50	Service Provider
08-02-2019	PDK Office - De Aar	9 012.00	Service Provider
18-02-2019	PDK Office - De Aar	4 627.80	Service Provider
19-02-2019	Boland Fire	7 164.50	Service Provider
27-02-2019	Jacobs Broers	7 364.86	Service Provider
28-02-2019	Jacobs Broers	7 337.30	Service Provider
01-03-2019	Jacobs Broers	9 916.25	Service Provider
12-03-2019	Witcornelius Enterprises	2 800.00	Service Provider
16-03-2019	XYX Construction	18 112.50	Service Provider
16-03-2019	XYX Construction	18 112.50	Service Provider
25-03-2019	PDK Office - De Aar	3 181.40	Service Provider
06-04-2019	PDK Office - De Aar	9 482.00	Service Provider
04-04-2019	Witcornelius Enterprises	2 100.00	Service Provider
05-04-2019	XYX Construction	5 410.75	Service Provider
11-04-2019	Leon Swanepoel	2 760.00	Service Provider
16-04-2019	CSB Handel	2 268.72	Service Provider
18-04-2019	Jacobs Broers	4 471.65	Service Provider
18-04-2019	Jacobs Broers	18 655.00	Service Provider
23-04-2019	KLK Landbou Beperk	3 739.40	Service Provider
14-05-2019	Jacobs Broers	4 885.65	Service Provider
21-05-2019	Jacobs Broers	2 590.30	Service Provider
21-05-2019	Karoo Vleisboere	2 116.41	Service Provider
06-06-2019	Jacobs Broers	3 992.00	Service Provider
20-06-2019	De Aar Motors	9 548.25	Service Provider
27-06-2019	CP Nel/Rodmile Motors	8 065.20	Service Provider
30-06-2019	UIS Analytical Services	16 457.65	Service Provider
		<u>562 497.06</u>	

APPENDIX E - Audited
KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
DEVIATIONS ACCORDING TO SECTION 36(2) - SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

R30,001 - R200,000

Date of tender committee	Supplier	Amount	Reason
03-07-2018	De Jagers Loodgieters	44 108.50	Service Provider
	Wholehearted Music cc	62 800.00	Sole Provider
	Herman van Heerden Ing/Inc	49 732.54	Service Provider
		<u>156 641.04</u>	

SERVICE PROVIDER

R2,001 - R30,000

Date of tender committee	Supplier	Amount	Reason
21-07-2017	Nashua	2 459.31	Service Provider
	Afrihost	21 087.00	Service Provider
18-07-2019	UTD HR Consulting	15 640.00	Service Provider
30-07-2018	CP Nel/Rodmile Motors	4 076.36	Service Provider
01-08-2018	Nico Swart Consultancy	28 947.95	Exceptional
03-08-2018	Nico Swart Consultancy	22 723.00	Exceptional
17-08-2018	SRK Consulting	16 387.50	Service Provider
17-09-2018	Chartered Institute	14 852.00	Sole Provider
25-09-2018	Ignite	24 021.20	Service Provider
28-09-2018	Ignite	29 900.00	Service Provider
03-10-2018	GB Kempen en De Wet Nel	17 595.00	Service Provider
22-11-2018	SAGE South Africa	2 109.10	Sole Provider
29-11-2018	Carnarvon Boukontrakteurs	3 003.16	Service Provider
30-01-2019	SAGE South Africa	2 415.00	Service Provider
06-02-2019	GB Kempen en De Wet Nel	6 560.98	Service Provider
21-02-2019	CP Nel/Rodmile Motors	6 705.00	Service Provider
09-03-2019	Besters en Seuns Ford	3 970.85	Service Provider
09-03-2019	CP Nel/Rodmile Motors	6 953.05	Service Provider
21-03-2019	GB Kempen en De Wet Nel	3 000.00	Service Provider
31-03-2019	CP Nel/Rodmile Motors	3 265.39	Service Provider
16-04-2019	CSB Handel	4 776.72	Service Provider
10-05-2019	CP Nel/Rodmile Motors	21 041.39	Service Provider
17-05-2019	CP Nel/Rodmile Motors	6 495.55	Service Provider
30-05-2019	Noordwester	2 357.50	Service Provider
04-06-2019	Mubeko Africa	9 004.50	Service Provider
03-06-2019	UTD HR Consulting	14 283.30	Service Provider
20-06-2019	Top Carpets	18 360.00	Service Provider
		<u>311 990.81</u>	

R30,001 - R200,000

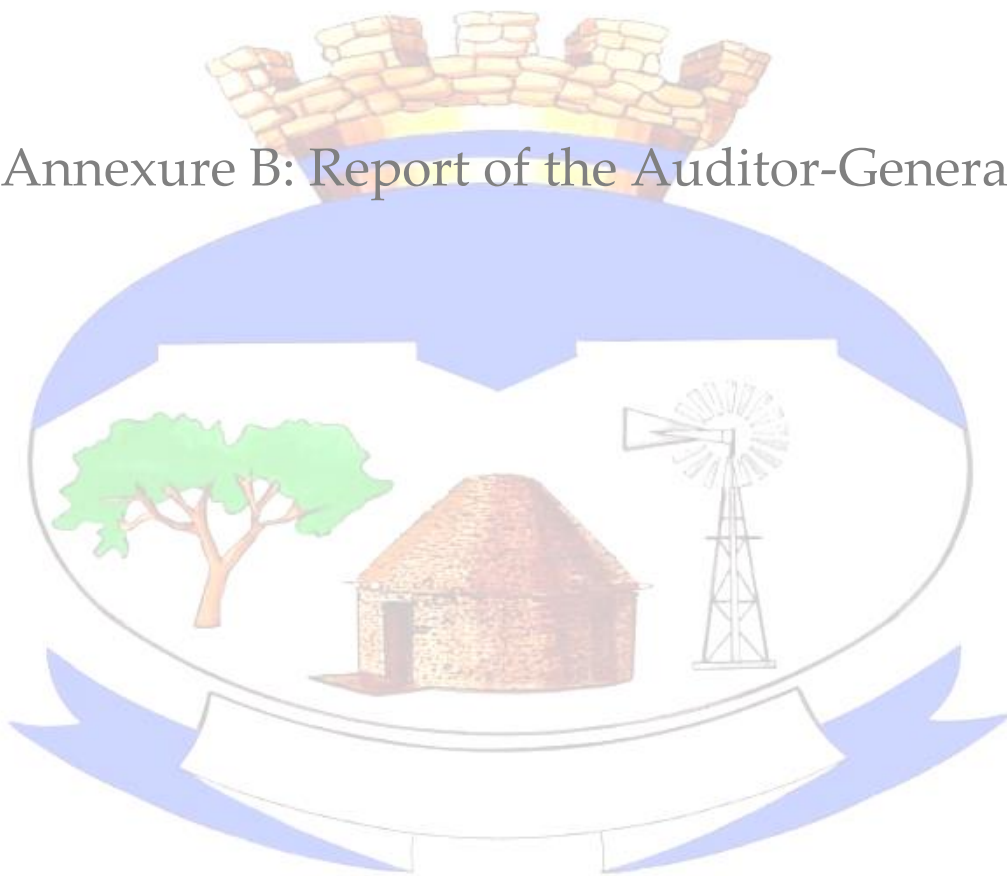
Date of tender committee	Supplier	Amount	Reason
21-08-2018	Fantique Trade	88 655.02	Service Provider
	Conlog	30 530.90	Service Provider
13-08-2018	EDK Besigheidsmasjiene BK	95 127.97	Service Provider
	CSB Handel	35 502.23	Exceptional
		<u>249 816.12</u>	

TOTAL DEVIATIONS

2 754 891.59



Annexure B: Report of the Auditor-General



Report of the auditor-general to the Northern Cape Provincial Legislature and the council on the Kareeberg Local Municipality

Report on the audit of the financial statements

Opinion

1. I have audited the financial statements of the Kareeberg Local Municipality set out on pages x to x, which comprise the statement of financial position as at 30 June 2019, the statement of financial performance, statement of changes in net assets, cash flow statement and the statement of comparison of budget information with actual information for the year then ended, as well as the notes to the financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies.
2. In my opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Kareeberg Local Municipality as at 30 June 2019, and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with the Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) and the requirements of the Municipal Finance Management Act of South Africa, 2003 (Act no. 56 of 2003) (MFMA) and the Division of Revenue Act of South Africa, 2017 (Act no. 3 of 2017) (DoRA).

Basis for opinion

3. I conducted my audit in accordance with the International Standards on Auditing (ISAs). My responsibilities under those standards are further described in the auditor-general's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements section of this auditor's report.
4. I am independent of the municipality in accordance with sections 290 and 291 of the International Ethics Standards Board for Accountants' *Code of ethics for professional accountants*, and parts 1 and 3 of the International Ethics Standards Board for Accountants' *International code of ethics for professional accountants (including International Independence Standards)* (IESBA codes), as well as the ethical requirements that are relevant to my audit in South Africa. I have fulfilled my other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements and the IESBA codes.
5. I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion.

Emphasis of matters

6. I draw attention to the matters below. My opinion is not modified in respect of these matters.

Restatement of corresponding figures

7. As disclosed in note 36 to the financial statements, the corresponding figures for 30 June 2018 were restated as a result of errors in the financial statements of the municipality at, and for the year ended, 30 June 2019.

Material losses – electricity

8. As disclosed in note 40.04 to the financial statements, material electricity losses of R1 648 775 (2017-18: R1 601 689) was incurred, which represents 14,81% (2017-18: 15,27%) of total electricity purchased.

Underspending of conditional grants

9. As disclosed in note 8 to the financial statements, the municipality materially underspent on conditional grants by R14 304 758. The underspending is a result of infrastructure project that was not completed within planned completion dates.

Other matters

10. I draw attention to the matters below. My opinion is not modified in respect of these matters.

Unaudited disclosure notes

11. In terms of section 125(2)(e) of the MFMA, the municipality is required to disclose particulars of non-compliance with the MFMA in the financial statements. This disclosure requirement did not form part of the audit of the financial statements and, accordingly, I do not express an opinion on it.

Unaudited supplementary schedules

12. The supplementary information set out on pages' x to x does not form part of the financial statements and is presented as additional information. I have not audited these schedules and, accordingly, I do not express an opinion on them.

Responsibilities of the accounting officer for the financial statements

13. The accounting officer is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with the GRAP and the requirements of the MFMA and DoRA, and for such internal control as the accounting officer determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.
14. In preparing the financial statements, the accounting officer is responsible for assessing the Kareeberg Local Municipality's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters relating to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the

appropriate governance structure either intends to liquidate the municipality or to cease operations, or has no realistic alternative but to do so.

Auditor-general's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

15. My objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes my opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with the ISAs will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of financial statements.
16. A further description of my responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is included in the annexure to this auditor's report

Report on the audit of the annual performance report

Introduction and scope

17. In accordance with the Public Audit Act of South Africa, 2004 (Act no. 25 of 2004) (PAA) and the general notice issued in terms thereof, I have a responsibility to report material findings on the reported performance information against predetermined objectives for the selected objective presented in the annual performance report. I performed procedures to identify findings but not to gather evidence to express assurance.
18. My procedures address the reported performance information, which must be based on the approved performance planning documents of the municipality. I have not evaluated the completeness and appropriateness of the performance indicators included in the planning documents. My procedures also did not extend to any disclosures or assertions relating to planned performance strategies and information in respect of future periods that may be included as part of the reported performance information. Accordingly, my findings do not extend to these matters.
19. I evaluated the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information in accordance with the criteria developed from the performance management and reporting framework, as defined in the general notice, for the following selected objective presented in the annual performance report of the municipality for the year ended 30 June 2019:

Objectives	Pages in the annual performance report
Objective – deliver basic services with available resources	x – x

20. I performed procedures to determine whether the reported performance information was properly presented and whether performance was consistent with the approved performance planning documents. I performed further procedures to determine whether the indicators and related targets were measurable and relevant, and assessed the reliability of the reported performance information to determine whether it was valid, accurate and complete.

21. The material findings in respect of the reliability of the selected objectives are as follows:

Objective – deliver basic service with available resources

Various indicators

22. The reported achievement in the annual performance report did not agree with the supporting evidence provided for the indicators listed below. The supporting evidence provided indicated that the achievements of these indicators were as follows:

Indicator description	Reported achievement	Audited value
TL 48 Provide free basic water to indigent households as at 30 June 2019	1 179	0
TL49 Provide free basic sanitation to indigent households as at 30 June 2019	895	0
TL50 Provide free basic electricity to indigent households as at 30 June 2019	1 028	0
TL51 Provide free basic refuse removal to indigent households as at 30 June 2019	1 179	0

Other matters

23. I draw attention to the matters below.

Achievement of planned targets

24. Refer to the annual performance report on pages' x to x for information on the achievement of planned targets for the year. This information should be considered in the context of the material findings on the reliability of the reported performance information in paragraphs x to x of this report.

Adjustment of material misstatements

25. I identified material misstatements in the annual performance report submitted for auditing. These material misstatements were on the reported performance information of objective: deliver basic services with available resources. As management subsequently corrected only

some of the misstatements, I raised material findings on the reliability of the reported performance information. Those that were not corrected are reported above.

Report on the audit of compliance with legislation

Introduction and scope

26. In accordance with the PAA and the general notice issued in terms thereof, I have a responsibility to report material findings on the compliance of the municipality with specific matters in key legislation. I performed procedures to identify findings but not to gather evidence to express assurance.
27. The material findings on compliance with specific matters in key legislations are as follows:

Annual financial statements and annual reports

28. The financial statements submitted for auditing were not prepared in all material respects in accordance with the requirements of section 122(1) of the MFMA. Material misstatements of disclosure item, relating to capital commitments identified by the auditors in the submitted financial statements were subsequently corrected, resulting in the financial statements receiving an unqualified audit opinion.

Strategic planning and performance management

29. The performance management system and related controls were inadequate as they did not describe how the performance monitoring, review and reporting processes should be managed, as required by municipal planning and performance management regulation 7(1).

Other information

30. The accounting officer is responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the information included in the annual report. The other information does not include the financial statements, the auditor's report and those selected objectives presented in the annual performance report that have been specifically reported in this auditor's report.
31. My opinion on the financial statements and findings on the reported performance information and compliance with legislation do not cover the other information and I do not express an audit opinion or any form of assurance conclusion thereon.
32. In connection with my audit, my responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements and the selected objective presented in the annual performance report, or my knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated.
33. I did not receive the other information prior to the date of this auditor's report. When I do receive and read this information, if I conclude that there is a material misstatement therein, I am

required to communicate the matter to those charged with governance and request that the other information be corrected. If the other information is not corrected, I may have to retract this auditor's report and re-issue an amended report as appropriate. However, if it is corrected this will not be necessary.

Internal control deficiencies

34. I considered internal control relevant to my audit of the financial statements, reported performance information and compliance with applicable legislation; however, my objective was not to express any form of assurance on it. The matters reported below are limited to the significant internal control deficiencies that resulted in the findings on the annual performance report and the findings on compliance with legislation included in this report.
35. Leadership did not adequately oversee the monitoring of the review and approval of indigent applications.
36. Management did not adequately perform the reviews in a manner that could have prevented material misstatements in the financial statements, annual performance report and compliance with legislation.

Other reports

37. I draw attention to the following engagements conducted by various parties that had, or could have, an impact on the matters reported in the municipality's financial statements, reported performance information, compliance with applicable legislation and other related matters. These reports did not form part of my opinion on the financial statements or my findings on the reported performance information or compliance with legislation.
38. The Directorate for Priority Crime Investigation (Hawks) are investigating a payment to a contractor into a fraudulent bank account at the municipality. These proceedings were in progress at the date of this report.

Auditor General
Kimberley

28 November 2019



AUDITOR - GENERAL
SOUTH AFRICA

Auditing to build public confidence

Annexure – Auditor-general's responsibility for the audit

1. As part of an audit in accordance with the ISAs, I exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout my audit of the financial statements, and the procedures performed on reported performance information for selected objectives and on the municipality's compliance with respect to the selected subject matters.

Financial statements

2. In addition to my responsibility for the audit of the financial statements as described in this auditor's report, I also:
 - identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control
 - obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the municipality's internal control
 - evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by the accounting officer
 - conclude on the appropriateness of the accounting officer's use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements. I also conclude, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Kareeberg Local Municipality's ability to continue as a going concern. If I conclude that a material uncertainty exists, I am required to draw attention in my auditor's report to the related disclosures in the financial statements about the material uncertainty or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify the opinion on the financial statements. My conclusions are based on the information available to me at the date of this auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause a municipality to cease continuing as a going concern
 - evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the financial statements, including the disclosures, and whether the financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation

Communication with those charged with governance

3. I communicate with the accounting officer regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that I identify during my audit.

4. I also confirm to the accounting officer that I have complied with relevant ethical requirements regarding independence, and communicate all relationships and other matters that may reasonably be thought to have a bearing on my independence and, where applicable, related safeguards.